

Bumthang

# **MINISTRY OF HEALTH**

# National Health Survey 2012

Zhemgang

REPORT

# **MINISTRY OF HEALTH**



# 2012 National Health Survey

Suggested Citation: 2012 National Health Survey (NHS). Ministry of Health, Thimphu, Bhutan.

ISBN. No: 978-99936-919-7-6

Copyright © Ministry of Health, 2014 All Rights Reserved. www.health.gov.bt

Design, layout & printed at :Kuensel Corporation Ltd. Thimphu, Bhutan.

# Contents

MAP OF	BHUTAN	VI
ACKNOW	LEDGEMENTS	VII
FOREWO	RD	IX
LIST OF A	ABBREVATIONS	XI
LIST OF C	CONTRIBUTORS TO THE 2012 NHS REPORT	XII
TABLE O	F FINDINGS	XIII
CHAPTER	R 1: INTRODUCTION	1
1.1	BACKGROUND	1
1.2	OBJECTIVES	3
1.3	SAMPLE DESIGN	4
1.4	QUESTIONNAIRES	5
1.5	TRAINING	7
1.6	FIELD WORK	7
1.7	DATA QUALITY CONTROL	8
1.8	DATA PROCESSING	9
1.9	RESPONSE RATE	10
	SUMMARY OF FINDINGS	11
CHAPTER	2: DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS	28
2.1	HOUSEHOLD POPULATION AND COMPOSITION	28
2.2	POPULATION AGED 15 YEARS AND ABOVE BY DZONGKHAG AND SELECTED	
	BACKGROUND CHARACTERISTICS	31
2.3	HOUSEHOLD COMPOSITION AND CHARACTERISTICS OF HOUSEHOLD HEADS	33
2.4	HOUSEHOLD SOCIO-ECONOMIC CHARACTERISTICS	35
CHAPTE	R 3: DRINKING WATER, SANITATION AND HOUSEHOLD WASTE DISPOSAL	38
3.1	SOURCE OF DRINKING WATER	38
3.2	SANITATION	40
3.3	HOUSEHOLD WASTE DISPOSAL	42
CHAPTER	R 4: UTILIZATION AND ACCESS TO HEALTH CARE	46
4.1.	NEAREST HEALTH FACILITY	46
4.2	FACILITY USUALLY VISITED AND REASONS FOR THE VISITS	47
4.3	TIME TO NEAREST HEALTH FACILITY	48
4.4	HEALTH CARE EXPENDITURE	50
4.5	MEDICAL SERVICES ABROAD	52
4.6	VILLAGE HEALTH WORKERS	53
4.7	SOURCES OF HEALTH-RELATED INFORMATION	54
4.8	HEALTH HELP CENTER	55
4.9	SATISFACTION WITH HEALTH SERVICES	57

CHAP	TER 5	: FERTILITY	60
5	.1	CURRENT FERTILITY	60
5	.2	FERTILITY TRENDS	61
5	.3	CHILDREN EVER BORN AND LIVING	63
5	.4	AGE AT MENARCHE	65
5	.5	AGE AT FIRST PREGNANCY	66
5	.6	ADOLESCENT FERTILITY	69
5	.7	FERTILITY PREFERENCES	70
CHAP	TER 6	: REPRODUCTIVE HEALTH	74
6	.1	FAMILY PLANNING	74
6	.2	MATERNAL HEALTH	77
6	.3	KNOWLEDGE OF DANGER SIGNS OF PREGNANCY	80
6	.4	PLACE OF DELIVERY	81
6	.5	ASSISTANCE DURING DELIVERY	83
6	.6	POSTNATAL CARE	84
6	.7	COLOSTRUM FEEDING PRACTICE AND DIETARY RESTRICTIONS AFTER DELIVERY	85
6	.8	BREAST CANCER	87
6	.9	CERVICAL CANCER	89
6	.10	MATERNAL TETANUS TOXOID IMMUNIZATION	92
6	.11	CHILDHOOD EXPANDED PROGRAM ON IMMUNIZATION	93
6	.12	HUMAN PAPILLOMA VIRUS VACCINATION	96
СНАР	TER 7	: MORBIDITY, INJURY, DISABILITY/ IMPAIRMENT	100
7	.1	MORBIDITY AND TREATMENT SEEKING BEHAVIOR	100
7	.2	INJURY	102
7	.3	DISABILITY/ IMPAIRMENT	104
СНАР	TER 8	: MORTALITY	108
8	.1	AGE-SPECIFIC DEATH RATE AND ANNUAL DEATH RATES	109
8	.2	NEONATAL, INFANT AND UNDER-FIVE MORTALITY	111
8	.3	MATERNL MORTALITY RATIO	112
СНАР	TER 9	: KNOWLEDGE, AWARENESS AND HEALTH RISK BEHAVIORS	114
9	.1	COMPREHENSIVE KNOWLEDGE OF HIV / AIDS	114
9	.2	KNOWLEDGE OF PARENT TO CHILD TRANSMISSION OF HIV AMONG	
		WOMEN AGED 15-49 YEARS	116
9	.3	TOBACCO USE	118
9	.4	SMOKELESS TOBACCO	120
9	.5	ALCOHOL USE	122
9	.6	DIET	127
9	.7	FRUITS	127
9	.8	VEGETABLES	128
9	.9	PHYSICAL ACTIVITY	129
9	.10	DIABETES	132
9	.11	HYPERTENSION	134
9	.12	ORAL HEALTH	135

9.13	TRADITIONAL HEALER	138
9.14	DRUG USE / SUBSTANCE ABUSE	140
9.15	SOURCE OF DRUGS/SUBSTANCE	141
CHAPTER	11: VIOLENCE AGAINST WOMEN	144
11.1	DOMESTIC VIOLENCE	144
11.2	PHYSICAL VIOLENCE AGAINST CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN AGED 15-75	
	YEARS BY INTIMATE PARTNER	145
11.3	SEXUAL VIOLENCE AGAINST CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN AGED 15-75	
	YEARS BY INTIMATE PARTNER	147
11.4	PSYCHOLOGICAL VIOLENCE AGAINST CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN AGED	
	15-75 YEARS BY INTIMATE PARTNER	149
11.5	CONTROLLING BEHAVIORS	151
11.6	WOMEN'S ATTITUDE TOWARDS SEXUAL AND PHYSICAL VIOLENCE	154
11.7	NON-PARTNER VIOLENCE AGAINST FEMALES AGED 10-75 YEARS	158
APPENDI	CES	160
APPE	NDIX – I: KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS	160
APPE	NDIX – II: SAMPLES SIZE ESTIMATION	163
	SAMPLE DESIGN	164
	SAMPLING FRAME AND SELECTION OF CLUSTERS	164
	LISTING ACTIVITIES	164
	SELECTION OF HOUSEHOLDS	165
	CALCULATION OF SMAPLE WEIGHTS	165
APPE	NDIX – III: ESTIMATING SAMPLING ERROR	168
APPE	NDIX – IV: SURVEY ORGANIZATION	173
	MEMBERS OF THE NATIONAL STEERING COMMITTEE	173
	MEMBERS OF THE NATIONAL TECHNICAL COMMITTEE	173
	SURVEY COORDINATORS	173
	TRAINERS	173
	NATIONAL SUPERVISORS FOR QUALITY CONTROL	174
	SECRETARIAT & DATA KEYERS COORDINATORS	174
APPE	NDIX – V: FIELD SUPERVISORS AND ENUMERATORS	175
APPE	NDIX – VI: SURVEY QUESTIONNAIRES	178
	HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE	178
	INDIVIDUAL QUESTIONNAIRE	194
	WOMEN'S QUESTIONNAIRE	207
	IMMUNIZATION QUESTIONNAIRE	220
	DOMESTIC VIOLENCE QUESTIONNAIRE	230



# Map of Bhutan

## Acknowledgements

The Survey and the Report would not have been possible without the support of many organizations and hard-working individuals. The Ministry would like to extend its sincere gratitude to all involved for their contributions in making the Survey possible.

The Ministry is grateful to the UN System-UNFPA for providing financial and technical assistance in areas of survey protocol development, questionnaire development and data processing and the WHO for their support. We are indebted to the Dzongkhag and local government officials of the 20 Dzongkhags led by the Dasho Dzongdags who provided all necessary support including providing lodging in schools, RNR centers, and health facilities for our Survey Teams.

The Ministry would like to express special appreciation to the 164 university graduate enumerators and 40 field supervisors who tirelessly and diligently collected all necessary Survey Data while enduring much hardship in the field without complaints. Sincere gratitude is also extended to all the respondents for their time, cooperation and active participation in the survey. The Ministry would also like to thank members of the 2012 National Health Survey's National Steering Committee and the National Technical Committee for their invaluable guidance and support including the review of 2012 NHS Report.

Lastly, the Ministry of Health would like to acknowledge the highly commendable contributions made by the team from the Ministry of Health and the National Statistics Bureau for their joint efforts in the successful conduct of the 2012 National Health Survey.

### Foreword



Bhutan has made great strides in the health sector under the visionary leadership of our monarchs. The results of the current survey also provide further testimony of Bhutan's achievements in several spheres of population health.

A key challenge now is sustaining the level of progress made thus far while initiating further improvements in

both public health and clinical services. For example, although Bhutan has achieved the Millennium Development Goal (MDG) of reducing infant mortality rate (IMR) by two-thirds from 90 per 1000 live births in 1990 to 30 per 1000 live births in 2012, it is important to remember that the MDGs set relative targets and an IMR of 30/1000 live births is still relatively high. Further, the survey found that about 70% of all deaths under one year of age occur within the first 28 days of birth - a concern that needs to be addressed through significant investments in areas of critical care. The survey results also indicate a high prevalence of risk factors for life-style related diseases which had already become a growing concern in the country-only about 25 % of the Bhutanese population aged 10-75 years indulge in sports/recreational/ fitness activities and a vast majority of those who indulge in fitness/sports activity are below 30 years of age.

Against the backdrop of complex macroeconomics of health and several other new emerging health challenges, the Ministry's endeavor to sustain progress and set new targets and standards underscores the importance of using available resources in the most efficient and effective manner. In this context, I am pleased to present the 2012 National Health Survey Report, which provides the much needed updates on a range of important and nationally representative data essential for evidence-based health care planning and policy decision-making. I am confident that this report will be useful to all of our valued partners, both national and international, as we collectively strive to improve the country's health care system.

I would like to thank the UNFPA for providing financial and technical support and the WHO for their support in conducting the survey. I also take this opportunity to extend my sincere appreciation to all the Dzongkhag and local government officials for their support to our survey teams. 164 university graduates were employed as enumerators and I thank them deeply for their hard work and commitment to this important national undertaking, despite their minimal remuneration and the difficult conditions they had to face in the fields. I also immensely thank all the survey respondents for their time and cooperation. Lastly, I take great pride in commending the officials of the Ministry of Health and the National Statistics Bureau for their joint efforts in successfully completing the survey and bringing out this important report.

NHMA WANGDI SECRETARY

# List of Abbrevations

AIDS	: Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome
ANC	: Ante-natal Care
ASFR	: Age-Specific Fertility Rate
BHU	: Basic Health Unit
CBR	: Crude Birth Rate
CEB	: Children Ever Born
DHS	: Demographic and Health Survey
EPI	: Expanded Programme on Immunization
GDP	: Gross Domestic Product
GFR	: General Fertility Rate
HH	: Household
HHC	: Health Help Centre
HIV	: Human Immunodeficiency Virus
HPV	: Human Papilloma Virus
IMR	: Infant Mortality Rate
IUD	: Intrauterine Device
JMP	: Joint Monitoring Programme
MDG	: Millennium Development Goals
MMR	: Maternal Mortality Ratio
MoH	: Ministry of Health
MSTF	: Multi-Sectorial Task Force
MTCT	: Mother to Child Transmission
NFE	: Non-formal Education
NHA	: National Health Accounts
NHS	: National Health Survey
NSB	: National Statistics Bureau
ORC	: Outreach Clinic
PNC	: Post-natal Care
PSU	: Primary Sampling Unit
RGoB	: Royal Government of Bhutan
RNR	: Renewable Natural Resource
SBA	: Skilled Birth Attendant
SPSS	: Statistical Package for Social Sciences
TFR	: Total Fertility Rate
TT	: Tetanus Toxoid
UNFPA	: United Nations Population Fund
UNICEF	: United Nations Children's Fund
U5MR	: Under-five Mortality Rate
VHW	: Village Health Worker
WHO	: World Health Organization

# Contributors Data Analysis and Report Writing By:

Mr. Tshering Dhendup MPH, NUS, Singapore	Research & Epidemiology Unit, Planning and Policy Division, Ministry of Health, Bhutan
Mr. Tshering Jamtsho MSR Demography, ANU, Australia	HMIS* Unit, Planning and Policy Division, Ministry of Health, Bhutan
Mr. Phub Sangay Master of Statistics, UP, Philippines	Chief Statistical Officer, National Statistics Bureau, Bhutan
Ms. Tshering Choden MSc. Information Management, Leiden University, Netherlands	Data Processing Expert/ Analyst, National Statistics Bureau, Bhutan
Ms. Dorji Pelzom MSc. Biostatistics, University of British Columbia, Canada	Research & Epidemiology Unit, Planning and Policy Division, Ministry of Health, Bhutan
Ms. Sonam Yangchen MSc. Health Economics, UQ, Australia	Planning and Policy Division, Ministry of Health, Bhutan
Table Design and Lay	vout By:
Mr. Dopo Diploma in Public Health, AIHD, Thailand	HMIS* Unit, Planning and Policy Division, Ministry of Health, Bhutan
Mr. Phub Dorji	HMIS* Unit, Planning and Policy Division, Ministry of

HMIS\* Unit, Planning and Policy Division, Ministry of Health, Bhutan

\* Health Management Information System

PGD Information

Technology, ECU, Australia

# Table of Findings

T# NATIONAL HE	ABLE OF Ealth Si	<b>FINDING</b> UVREY 2	<b>3S</b> 012, BHI	JTAN	
INDICATORS	Nat	ional Hea ESTII	alth Surv MATE	veys	UNIT OF MEASURE
	1984	1994	2000	2012	
Population enumerated:					
Male	27,747	30,440	33,489	29,159	
Female	28,458	33,450	35,358	30,362	persons
Total	56,205	63,890	68,847	59,521	
Crude rate of natural increase (CRNI)/ Natural growth rate of population	2.6	3.1	2.5	1.2	percent
Sex ratio of the population	97.5	91.0	94.7	96.0	males per 100 females
Total dependency ratio	80.0	91.7	77.4	59.4	per 100 persons 15-64 years
Sex ratio at birth	102	105	106	104	males per 100 females
General fertility rate	169.6	172.7	142.7	72.0	births per 1000 women 15-49 years
Total fertility rate	-	5.6	4.7	2.3	children per woman
Crude birth rate	39.1	39.9	34.1	17.9	births per 1000 population
Adolescent birth/ fertility rate	-	120	61.7	28.4	births per 1000 adolescent women 15-19 years
Crude death rate	13.4	9.0	8.6	6.2	deaths per 1000 population
Infant mortality rate	102.8	70.7	60.5	30.0	deaths per 1000 live births
Under-five mortality rate	162.4	96.9	84.0	37.3	deaths per 1000 live births

<b>TA</b> NATIONAL HE	ABLE OF	FINDING	<b>3S</b> 012, BHI	JTAN	
INDICATORS	Nat	ional Hea ESTII	alth Surv MATE	veys	UNIT OF MEASURE
	1984	1994	2000	2012	
Maternal mortality ratio	777	380	255	86.0**	deaths per 100000 live births
Proportion of births attended by skilled health personnel	-	10.9	23.7	74.6	percent
Institutional delivery	-	-	19.8	73.7	percent

\*\* Due to issues of sample size and limitations related to underreporting and misclassification of maternal deaths, the estimate of MMR needs to be interpreted with caution. The Ministry of Health recommends process indicators (e.g. attendance by skilled health personnel at delivery and use of health facilities for delivery) as proxies to assess progress made towards the reduction in maternal mortality in the country.

	TABLE OF FINDINGS NATIONAL HEALTH SURVEY (NHS), BHUTAN 2012		
TOPIC	INDICATORS	ESTIMATE VALUE	UNIT OF MEASURE
HOUSEHOLD	<15 years	30.5	percent
POPULATION & COMPOSITION	15-64 years	62.7	percent
	65+ years	6.7	percent
	Median age of population	24.0	years
	Average household size	4.4	persons
DEPENDENCY RATIOS	Child/Young	48.7	per 100 persons 15- 64 years
	Old/Aged	10.8	per 100 persons 15- 64 years
	Ageing index	22.1	number of aged persons per 100 children
FERTILITY	Mean age at menarche	14.0	years
	Mean age at first pregnancy	20.0	Years
ACCESS TO IMPROVED SANITATION FACILITY	Percentage of population with access to improved sanitation facility*	66.3	percent
ACCESS TO IMPROVED DRINKING WATER SOURCE	Percentage of population with access to improved drinking water source	97.7	percent

\* Please see the definition on page 40

	<b>TABLE OF FINDINGS</b> NATIONAL HEALTH SURVEY (NHS), BHUTAN 2012		
TOPIC	INDICATORS	ESTIMATE VALUE	UNIT OF MEASURE
INJURY	Prevalence of injury	1.2	percent
	Percentage of injured population due to vehicular accident	14.6	percent
	Percentage of injured population as a result of non-vehicular accidents	85.4	percent
DISABILITY/	Prevalence of self-reported visual impairment	2.5	percent
IMPAIRMENT	Prevalence of self-reported hearing impairment	2.9	percent
	Prevalence of self-reported speech impairment	1.2	percent
	Prevalence of self-reported mobility impairment	1.3	percent
	Prevalence of self-reported remembering/ concentrating impairment	0.7	percent
	Prevalence of self-reported self-care activities impairment	0.9	percent
NEAREST HEALTH FACILITY	Percentage of population living within 2 hours from a nearest health facility	87.7	percent
URC IS not included as health facility)	Percentage of population living within 3 hours from a nearest health facility	94.8	percent
	Percentage of households with BHU-II as nearest health facility	45.5	percent
	Percentage of households with district hospital as nearest health facility	28.7	percent
	Percentage of households with referral hospital as nearest health facility	11.1	percent
	Percentage of households with military hospital as nearest health facility	6.1	percent
	Percentage of households with BHU-I as nearest health facility	8.3	percent

	<b>TABLE OF FINDINGS</b> NATIONAL HEALTH SURVEY (NHS), BHUTAN 2012		
TOPIC	INDICATORS	ESTIMATE VALUE	UNIT OF MEASURE
UTILIZATION OF HEALTH SERVICES	Percentage of households whose members usually visit BHU-II for their health concems	38.2	percent
	Percentage of households whose members usually visit district hospital for their health concerns	33.3	percent
	Percentage of households whose members usually visit BHU-I for their health concerns	9.1	percent
	Percentage of households whose members usually visit Military hospital for their health concerns	3.6	percent
	Percentage of households whose members usually visit Referral hospital for their health concerns	15.9	percent
	Percentage of population who fell ill in the past 30 days before the survey and who first sought assistance from health care professionals	81.5	percent
	Percentage of population aged 10-75 years who are aware of health help center	62.5	percent
	Percentage of population aged 10-75 years are aware of health help center and who used it for health reasons in the past year	6.9	percent
SATISFICATION WITH HEALTH SERVCIES	Percentage of population aged 10-75 years who visited a health facility in the past year	62.5	percent
	Percentage of population aged 10-75 years who visited a health facility in the past year and who were generally satisfied with services received	92.1	percent
	Percentage of population aged 10-75 years who visited a health facility in the past year and who were generally dissatisfied with services received	6.8	percent

	UNIT OF MEASURE	percent	percent	percent	percent	percent	percent	percent	percent	percent	percent	percent	percent
	ESTIMATE VALUE	ខួ	22.4	23.2	16.8	46.9	4.0	3.5	53	47.9	43.9	6.7	0.2
<b>TABLE OF FINDINGS</b> NATIONAL HEALTH SURVEY (NHS), BHUTAN 2012	INDICATORS	Percentage of households in areas where there are village health workers and whose members reported meeting a village health worker at least once for health reasons in the past year	Percentage of households disposing off their household wastes using public garbage collection system	Percentage of population aged 15-24 years with comprehensive correct knowledge of HIV/ AIDS	Percentage of population aged 10-75 years with comprehensive correct knowledge of HIV/ AIDS	Percentage of women aged 15-49 years aware of all three means of mother to child transmission (MTCT) of HIV/ AIDS	Percentage of population aged 15-75 years who currently smoke tobacco	Percentage of population aged 10-75 years who currently somke tobacco	Percentage of current smokers aged 10-75 years who smoke on a daily basis	Percentage of population aged 15-75 years who use smokeless tobacco	Percentage of population aged 15-75 years who eat doma/ betel quid	Percentage of population aged 15-75 years who use chewing tobacco	Percentage of population aged 15-75 years who use snuff (by nose)
	TOPIC	VILLAGE HEALTH WORKERS	HOUSEHOLD WASTE DISPOSAL	HIV/ AIDS			TOBACCO & SMOKELESS	TOBACCO USE					

	<b>TABLE OF FINDINGS</b> NATIONAL HEALTH SURVEY (NHS), BHUTAN 2012		
TOPIC	INDICATORS	ESTIMATE VALUE	UNIT OF MEASURE
ALCOHOL USE	Percentage of population aged 15-75 years who currently use alcohol	28.1	percent
	Percentage of current alcohol users aged 10-75 years whose main source of alcohol is locally brewed	56	percent
	Percentage of population aged 10-75 years who drank alcohol in the past 12 months	28.5	percent
	Percentage of population aged 10-75 years who drank alcohol in the past 12 months on a daily basis	24	percent
DIET	Mean number of days of fruit consumption among 10-75 year olds who normally eat fruits	3.4	days
	Percentage of population aged 10-75 years who normally eat fruits and who eat 4 or less servings per day	90.5	percent
	Mean number of days of vegetable consumption among 10-75 year olds who normally eat vegetables	4.8	days
	Percentage of population aged 10-75 years who normally eat vegetables and who eat 4 or less servings per day	96	percent
PHYSICAL ACTIVITY	Percentage of population aged 10-75 years who do sports/ fitness/ recreational activities that cause an increase of breathing or heart rate for at least 10 minutes continuously	25.5	percent
	Average number of days spent doing recreational/sport/fitness activities in a normal week among those who do sports/recreational/ fitness activities	ო	days
	Average number of hours spent doing recreational/sport/fitness activities on a typical day among those who do sports/recreational/ fitness activities	1.6	hours
	Percentage of population aged 10-75 years who walk/bicycle continuously for at least 10 minutes in a typical day to get to and from places	71.6	percent
	Average number of hours spent on a typical day by those who walk/ bicycle to get to and from places	1.3	hours

8HUTAN 2012	ESTIMATE UNIT OF VALUE MEASURE	population aged 15-75 1.4 percent	vho are aware of 81.3 percent	ong population aged <b>16.0</b> percent	vho ever used drugs/ 2.1 percent	vho ever used drugs/ 1.8 percent	VC 1+) 97.9 percent	NC 4+) 81.7 percent	26.1 percent	received postnatal 74.6 percent /ears before the survey	were informed about <b>46.2</b> percent tal visits for their most vey	h knew at least one <b>96.3</b> percent elay pregnancy	len aged 15-49 years 87.5 percent cent birth in the 2 years
TABLE OF FINDINGS NATIONAL HEALTH SURVEY (NHS), I	INDICATORS	Prevalence of self-reported diabetes among years	Percentage of population aged 10-75 years v diabetes	Prevalence of self-reported hypertension am 15-75 years	Percentage of population aged 15-75 years vebstance to get high	Percentage of population aged 10-75 years vebstance to get high	Antenatal care coverage at least one visit (A	Antenatal care coverage at least four visits (/	Antenatal care coverage at least 8 visits	Percentage of women aged 15-49 years who care for their most recent birth in the past 2	Percentage of women aged 15-49 years who the danger signs of pregnancy during antena recent birth in the past 2 years before the su	Percentage of women aged 15-49 years who contraceptive method that could prevent or d	Prevalence of colostrum feeding among won who received postnatal care for their most re
	TOPIC	DIABETES		HYPERTENSION	DRUG USE/ SUBSTANCE ABUSE				·	חד זע דער ארע דער ארע			

	TABLE OF FINDINGS NATIONAL HEALTH SURVEY (NHS). BHUTAN 2012		
TOPIC	INDICATORS	ESTIMATE VALUE	UNIT OF MEASURE
BREAST CANCER	Percentage of women aged 20-59 years who are aware of breast cancer	66	percent
CERVICAL CANCER	Percentage of women aged 20-59 years who are aware of Pap smear test	74.6	percent
ORAL HEALTH	Percentage of population aged 10-75 years who brushed their teeth regularly at least once a day	84.4	percent
	Percentage of population aged 10-75 who never received dental care	66.2	percent
CHILD IMMUNIZATION	Crude childhood immunization coverage (card plus history)	95.1	percent
[Children 12-23 months]	Proportion of 1 year-old children immunized against measles (MR1)	97.2	percent
	BCG	100.0	percent
	DTP-HepB1	9.66	percent
	DTP-HepB2	99.1	percent
	DTP-HepB3	98.7	percent
	OPV0	96.3	percent
	OPV1	99.2	percent
	OPV2	0.66	percent
	OPV3	97.4	percent
HPV VACCINATION [Girls	Crude HPV vaccination coverage (card plus history)	73.3	percent
who turned 13 years as of 1 <sup>st</sup> January 2013]	Crude HPV vaccination coverage (by card only)	90.5	percent
TETANUS TOXOID	Crude maternal TT1 coverage (by card)	97.9	percent
IMMUNIZATION [Mothers who became pregnant	Crude maternal TT2 coverage (by card)	93.1	percent
between 20 Nov., 2011 to 20 Nov., 2012]	Crude maternal TT 2 coverage (card plus history)	89.5	percent

	<b>TABLE OF FINDINGS</b> NATIONAL HEALTH SURVEY (NHS), BHUTAN 2012		
TOPIC	INDICATORS	ESTIMATE VALUE	UNIT OF MEASURE
VIOLENCE AGAINST WOMI	Z		
INTIMATE PARTNER	Percentage of currently married women aged 15-75 years who experienced physical violence by their intimate partner	6.1	percent
VIOLENCE (DOMESTIC VIOLENCE)-	Percentage of currently married women aged 15-75 years who experienced sexual violence by their intimate partner	2.1	percent
Irası ı year preceding me survey]	Percentage of currently married women aged 15-75 years who experienced psychological violence by their intimate partner	3.2	percent
NON-PARTNER VIOLENCE	Percentage of females aged 10-75 years who experienced non- partner physical violence	6.3	percent
[life time]	Percentage of women aged 10-75 years who experienced non- partner sexual violence	0.9	percent
	Percentage of women aged 10-75 years who experienced non- partner psychological violence	3.5	percent

# Chapter 1: Introduction

#### **1.1 BACKGROUND**

Bhutan is a small Himalayan kingdom located in South-East Asia, bordered by China in the north and India in south, east and west.

The first Population and Housing Census of Bhutan (PHCB, 2005) revealed the country's population at 634,982 persons (53% male and 47% female) and an overall sex ratio of 111 males per 100 females. The median age was estimated at 22 years. The total population was projected at 720,679 persons in 2012 with a population density of 19 persons per sq. k.m

Bhutan is primarily an agrarian country with 69.1% of its total population living in rural areas. The general national literacy rate was 63% in 2012 while youth literacy rate was 86.1%. According to the National Statistics Bureau (NSB), the country's GDP per Capita was USD 2585 in 2012. The real GDP growth fell to 4.62% in 2012 from 8.5% in 2011 and 11.7% in 2010. Hydroelectric power (17.6% of GDP) followed by construction industry (13.5% of GDP) were the main economic drivers in the fiscal year 2011-2012. As of 2010, 75% of the nation's total imports came from India and 88% of the total exports were to India. The unemployment rate was 2.1% (Labor force Survey, 2012) with higher proportion of females (2.2%) compared to males (1.9%) unemployed.

With the start of planned socio-economic development in 1961, Bhutan began prioritizing development of a modern allopathic healthcare system. Prior to that, Bhutan had relied solely on a traditional system of medicine. However, under the farsighted leadership of their Majesties the Kings, Bhutan progressed from an almost non-existent modern health care to today's well-functioning health system.

Since the beginning of the modern health care system, every Bhutanese has received free health care services. The provision of free health care is now enshrined in the Constitution of the Kingdom of Bhutan with the constitution protecting every Bhutanese citizen from catastrophic health expenditures.

Health care is provided solely by the state through a three-tiered health care delivery system, which comprises of primary level care at the basic health units, secondary

level of care at the district hospitals and tertiary level of care at the regional and national referral hospitals. The state also supports referral costs outside Bhutan for conditions that are not manageable/treatable in the country.

Health care is mainly financed through the Government's general revenues, which include Government's tax, and non-tax revenues. The first National Health Accounts report of Bhutan (NHA, 2011) revealed that public health expenditure constituted 6.27 percent of total government expenditure and 3.23 percent of the country's GDP in 2009-2010. The NHA, 2011 also showed that total health expenditure as percentage of GDP was 3.68 and public health expenditure as percentage of total health expenditure was 88 percent.

Bhutan is well on track to achieve most of the health related MDG targets by 2015. Infant and under-five deaths decreased significantly in the past few decades. The current national health survey revealed that infant mortality rate (IMR) has decreased to 30 per thousand live births from 60.5 per 1000 live births in 2000 and the U-5 Mortality Rate to 37.3 per thousand live births from 80.4 in 2000. Immunization coverage was sustained at over 95 %, which is one of the highest in the Southeast Asian region.

#### NATIONAL HEALTH SURVEY

National Health Surveys serve as an important tool for collecting nationally representative data for monitoring population health status and for informing evidence-based health policy and planning. The Ministry of Health (MoH) has thus far conducted three National Health Surveys - in 1984, 1994 and in 2000. A basic principle adopted in designing the 2012 NHS was to collect data that are comparable with those collected in past national health surveys (1984, 1994 and 2000), and avoid, to the extent possible, duplication of data that were already collected by recent surveys of similar nature (e.g. BMIS, 2010).

To ensure relevancy of the data to be collected, various departments/divisions of the Ministry of Health were consulted with regard to their specific data requirements. Where 2012 NHS could not serve the purpose of collecting rigorous data for specific programmatic concerns, questions were included to collect only benchmark information that can serve as basis for further in-depth exploration.

The Standard methodology and model questions used in the global Demographic and Health Surveys (measure DHS) and others such as WHO STEPS survey were adopted but customized to suit local context. The 2012 NHS collected data on a wide range of health indicators including baseline information on emerging health issues such as non-communicable disease risk factors for the first time.

#### **1.2 OBJECTIVES**

- Provide reliable and nationally representative data to monitor trend in population health and health situation in Bhutan
- Provide reliable, updated and nationally representative data on priority health indicators to aid the Ministry of Health and partner organizations in planning and formulation of health policies and strategies
- Examine access to and utilization of health care services
- Assess childhood immunization coverage, Human Papilloma Virus vaccination coverage and maternal tetanus toxoid vaccination coverage
- Assess the prevalence of violence against women by both intimate and non-partners and women's attitude towards domestic violence

#### SURVEY ORGANIZATION

The 2012 NHS was implemented jointly by the Ministry of Health and the NSB. For the purpose of the survey, a National Steering Committee and a Technical Committee were created with specific responsibilities. The National Steering Committee provided oversight; facilitated decision-making processes; and provided guidance and broad support to ensure smooth functioning of the survey. Membership of the National Steering Committee comprised of high-level officials of the ministry and other partner institutions.

The Technical Committee provided technical inputs in drawing the detailed plan of the survey including the design of the questionnaire, trainings, fieldwork supervision and ensuring that survey results were of high quality and useful for the purpose they were being collected.

The NSB played a crucial role in the implementation of the survey given its expertise and experience in conducting this type of surveys. NSB carried out sampling design and selection of sample areas for the 2012 NHS and assisted MoH in training the field supervisors and interviewers, specifically, on topics such as household listing, selection of sample households, and general survey interview techniques. It also supported development of systems and the computer programmes to enter data and in the cleaning/editing and tabulation of survey data.

The UNFPA provided financial and technical assistance in areas of survey protocol development, questionnaires development and data processing (data entry and editing/cleaning and data tabulation).

A Chief Technical Coordinator coordinated all technical aspects of the 2012 NHS, while the 2012 NHS Secretariat was responsible for all administrative and logistical aspects of the survey.

#### **1.3 SAMPLE DESIGN**

For sample design, the major features included choice of domains, sampling stages, stratification, target sample size, sample allocation, sampling frame and selection of clusters, listing, selection of households, and calculation of sample weights.

The sample for the survey was designed to produce statistically reliable estimates of most indicators at the national level, for urban and rural areas, and for the 20 Dzongkhags. Urban and rural areas in each of the 20 Dzongkhags were defined as the sampling strata.

The criterion variable that was selected to base the estimation of the required sample size was the proportion of households with access to any health facility within 1-hour walking distance from the nearest health facility.

The required sample size for each Dzongkhag was estimated next. This was done using data from the 2010 BMIS on the proportion of households in each Dzongkhag that had access to any health facility within 1 hour. Assuming that the selection of sample units follows a simple random scheme, the formula for sample size is as follows:

$$n = \frac{z^2 p(1-p)(f)(k)}{e^2}$$

#### Where:

- *n* is the number of households required in the sample
- z is the value of the statistic in a normal distribution for a 95% confidence interval (this value is 1.96 and for purposes of calculation it is rounded to 2)
- p is the proportion of households with access to any health facility within 1 hour
- e is the acceptable margin of error in estimating p; set at .05
- *f* is the sample design effect, assumed to be 2.0
- k is the adjustment factor for an anticipated non-response of 5 %

For dzongkhags where the estimated sample size was small, it was felt that the sample may not be sufficient to reliably estimate the other indicators that would be collected during the survey. Considering these facts and also based on the efficiency of the sample size of past sample surveys, it was decided to reallocate the sample size by pegging a uniform sample size of 700 households per dzongkag, except for Gasa which was pegged at 300. This means that at the national level, the sample size would be 13,600. Furthermore, Lunana Gewog of Gasa was excluded from the frame for practical reasons since access to Lunana was difficult during the survey period because of bad weather conditions. The details of the survey sample design and implementation process are appended in **ANNEXURE-II**.

#### **1.4 QUESTIONNAIRES**

Trained interviewers using a structured questionnaire collected the data for the 2012 NHS. The survey instruments consisted of five main questionnaires - the household questionnaire, the individual questionnaire, the women's questionnaire, the immunization questionnaire and the violence against women questionnaire. The 2012 NHS questionnaires were in English. Experience from previous surveys of this nature indicated that use of an English questionnaire for data collection did not pose any major problems. In any case, several measures were taken to avoid mistranslation of the questions. Only university graduates who are familiar with the English language were recruited as interviewers and they were posted in areas where the local language was familiar to them. Furthermore, the training of interviewers included extensive sessions on how to translate questions into the national language as well as different local dialects. The questionnaires were pilot tested in rural and urban areas of Paro and Thimphu dzongkhags and the final pretested questionnaires were reviewed and approved by both the national technical and the national steering committees.

The household questionnaire collected demographic information about all the members of the household and information about the household as a social unit. It also collected information on mortality, morbidity, disability, injuries, health care expenditure, household waste disposal, village health worker, access to health services, access to imporved sanitation and drinking water source, and data on physical characteristics and selected assets of households. The household questions were asked to any responsible member of the household, usually the head of the household. The household questionnaire was the first questionnaire to be administered and was used as the basis to identify eligible members for the other questionnaires.

The individual questionnaire collected information from persons aged 10-75 years on their personal knowledge and behavior relating to a wide range of health related topics including non-communicable disease risk factors and perception about quality of health care. The women's module collected data related to reproductive and maternal health from females aged 10-49 years. The violence against women questionnaire collected information on attitude towards intimate partner violence and on the prevalence of both intimate partner and/or non-partner violence. The immunization questionnaire collected data to determine the coverage of childhood immunization, human papilloma virus vaccine, and maternal tetanus toxoid vaccination. Information on immunization received was based on the immunization card issued by the Ministry of Health to each individual that receives the immunization shots. Information was obtained through verbal reports when immunization cards were not available. In order to ensure the most accurate information, responses were directly obtained from the specific individual household member for whom the questions were directed.

Privacy during the interview was sought to make the respondent feel comfortable while answering sensitive questions. Ethical standards during field interviews were maintained at all times. Prior to the interview, respondents were explained about the purpose of the survey and apprised of the means by which confidentiality of the information they give will be handled. Refusal to be interviewed or to answer specific questions were respected.

#### **1.5 TRAINING**

The 2012 NHS recruited 164 university graduates as enumerators and 40 senior health officials as field supervisors. A training agenda was prepared which outlined in detail the day-to-day activities and/or topics for discussion. The main focus of the training was on understanding the features of the questionnaire in terms of its organization, the meaning of each question and the type of responses it was intended to elicit, and how to record responses of the interviewees. The training also included sessions on household listing and selection of sample households while providing tips on how to conduct successful interviews. The contents of the training were drawn mainly from the interviewer's manual which was prepared primarily as a guide for interviewers on their roles and functions.

Prior to training field interviewers, team supervisors were trained for 5 days (5th – 9th November, 2012) on all aspects of survey questionnaires, field work and on how to discharge their role as team supervisor and field editor. For this purpose, the Supervisor's Manual was used as resource material. This was followed by training of all field interviewers in Thimphu in two batches for a period 8 days (12-19th November, 2012). All the team supervisors also joined this training.

Written tests were conducted after discussions of major and important topics to evaluate the extent to which trainees understood the instructions given to them. To enhance their interviewing skills, trainees were also made to conduct mock interviews in local dialects as well as in english during the training. Furthermore, interviewers and field supervisors did mock interviews in non-sampled areas of their respective dzongkhags during the first two days after arrival in the field.

Resource persons for the training were drawn from members of the Technical Committee and staff of the National Statistics Bureau who have extensive survey experience. In addition, experts on various thematic areas covered by the survey questionnaire were recruited as resource persons.

#### 1.6 FIELD WORK (28 November, 2012-Mid-February, 2013)

The 2012 NHS utilized the team approach to data collection wherein teams were formed and assigned to address their respective assignments together. Each team was assigned a vehicle (with driver) to facilitate their mobility from one sample area to another.

Each survey team consisted of five members: one supervisor (who was also the field editor) and four interviewers. The interviewers in a team comprised of two males and two females. To the extent possible, the female team members interviewed female respondents. Two teams were deployed in each dzongkhag with the exception of three teams in Thimphu dzongkhag and one team in Gasa dzongkhag. Survey teams were assigned dzongkhags/districts taking into account their competency in local dialects.

The team supervisor was in charge of the team and the daily organization and supervision of the team's work. He/she was also responsible for the vehicle and driver, and for locating accommodation for the team. As concurrent field editor, he/ she was also in charge of checking the quality of the interviews, both by reviewing all questionnaires and by observing interviews. Since each team included a team supervisor, closer supervision of interviewers was made possible. In addition to his/her function as team supervisor, he/she was also tasked to do field editing of the completed questionnaires on the same day.

On the first day of arrival in a sample area, the team conducted a listing of all households located in the area. The team supervisor following the prescribed procedure then drew sample households. He/she then allocated and assigned interviewers to visit and interview specific sample households.

If an interview was not completed on the first visit, interviewers went back to that household and attempted to complete the interview at least two or more times. If even after doing so, the interview was still not completed for some valid reason, then that household was considered a non-response case. When one or two callbacks were remaining for another day, the whole team stayed until all work in the area was completed.

#### **1.7 DATA QUALITY CONTROL**

The quality of data was the primary concern and measures were taken at every step of the planning and execution phase of the survey to ensure that the integrity and quality of data were not compromised. To minimize errors during data collection, the following system of supervision was put in place. The team supervisors provided the first level of supervision. The supervisors were responsible for closely monitoring the work of the teams to ensure that all sampled households were visited and all eligible respondents were contacted. Supervisors made it a point to observe interviews by each of his/her interviewers and accompanied the team most of the times. Corrective measures were taken when supervisors spotted an interviewer to be weak in some aspects of the work. Supervisors also re-interviewed some households that were interviewed in his/ her absence in order to validate the information that were collected earlier by an interviewer and ensure that the interviewer had not compromised the interview.

As field editors, team supervisors also reviewed all accomplished questionnaires in the field for accuracy and completeness on a daily basis and organized them appropriately before submission to the central office.

A second level of field supervisors was set up consisting of members of the 2012 NHS Technical Committee and other central office staff of MoH. This set of supervisors made un-announced visits to meet with the survey teams to ensure that the survey teams were always on their guard and that they carried out their duties faithfully at all times. These visits were strategically planned at the beginning of the fieldwork and towards the end. During these visits, the supervisors-at-large reviewed a number of completed and edited questionnaires of each interviewer, discussed with the survey team, and field supervisor his /her observations and issues that needed to be resolved.

#### **1.8 DATA PROCESSING**

Data processing consisted of several stages – manual editing, data entry and verification, batch editing and updating, and tabulation. Immediately after data collection, field supervisors manually reviewed the survey questionnaires to ensure completeness of entries.

Data entry was done at the Ministry of Health. A total of twenty data entry operators were hired and trained to key in the data. Most of them were recruited from among those who were involved in the field operations as either enumerator or supervisor. Their familiarity with the different kinds of questionnaires used in the survey was a facilitating factor during the data entry operation. In terms of the quality control of

the data, verification of data entry was done on a hundred percent basis – meaning that all questionnaires were re-entered and compared with the original keyed-in data to spot and correct data entry errors.

After data entry, a batch edit program was developed and run to identify errors and inconsistencies in the electronic data file. Minimal automatic corrections were made. A listing of such errors was prepared and manually verified through the survey questionnaires. The data files were updated accordingly. Several rounds of editing and updating were carried out to ensure that most of the errors were identified and corrected.

A consultant using the software CSPRo (Census and Survey Processing System) developed the data entry program and editing programs. Tabulations were done through SPSS (IBM SPSS Statistics, version 20).

#### **1.9 RESPONSE RATE**

From the 13600 sampled households, 13256 households were successfully interviewed resulting in a response rate of 97%. Of the 45,635 eligible individuals aged 10-75 year olds for the individual questionnaire, 39789 were successfully interviewed. Response rates of 90% and 91% were achieved for females aged 10-75 years for the domestic violence questionnaire and females aged 10-49 years for the women's questionnaire, respectively.



>> 2012 NHS Field Interview

#### SUMMARY OF FINDINGS

The NHS nationally 2012 is а household representative sample survey drawn using a stratified two stage sampling design. The sample was designed to generate statistically reliable estimates of most indicators at the national level, for urban and rural areas, and for the 20 Dzongkhags. From the 13600 sampled households, 13256 households were successfully interviewed resulting in a response rate of 97%. Of the 45,635 eligible individuals aged 10-75 years, 39789 successfullv interviewed. were Response rates of 91% and 90% were achieved for females aged 10-49 years for the women's questionnaire and females aged 10-75 years for the violence questionnaire, respectively.

The survey collected data that can be compared with those collected in past national health surveys (1984, 1994 and 2000) while data on a wide range of health indicators, which were not collected in the past such as noncommunicable disease risk factors. were also collected. 164 trained universitv araduate enumerators collected data from 28 November 2012 to mid-February 2013 using five structured questionnaires:

- household a. The questionnaire collected demographic information about all the members of the household and information about the household as a social unit. It also collected information on mortality, morbidity, disability, injuries, health care expenditure, household waste disposal, village health worker, access to health services, access to imporved sanitation and drinking water source, and data on physical characteristics and selected assets of households.
- b. **The individual questionnaire** collected information from persons aged 10-75 years on knowledge and behavior of individuals pertaining to a wide range of health related topics including non- communicable disease risk factors.
- c. **The women's questionnaire** collected data related to reproductive and maternal health from female aged 10-49 years old.
- d. The violence questionnaire asked female respondents about their attitude towards violence by intimate partners and if ever they had been victims of violence perpetuated by intimate and/or non-intimate partners.

e. The immunization questionnaire collected data to determine the coverage of childhood immunization, human papilloma virus vaccine coverage, and maternal tetanus toxoid vaccination coverage.

#### Source of drinking water

The survey found that 97.7% of the Bhutanese population have access to improved drinking water sources. The predominant sources of improved drinking water were water piped into compound (58.8%) followed by piped into dwelling (24 %), public tap (7.8%) and piped to neighbor (5.9%). By dzongkhag, the proportion of population with access to improved drinking water source varied from a high of 99.9% in Lhuentse to a low of 93.6% in Trashigang.

By area of residence, 99.5% of urban residents had access to improved drinking water source as compared 97.2% of rural population with access to improved drinking water source.

#### Sanitation facility

Overall, 66. 3% of the population use improved sanitation facilities. Flush to septic tank with or without soak pit (42.7%) and pit latrine with slab (14.1%) were the predominant types of improved sanitation facilities used in the country. Pit latrine without slab constituted the main type of unimproved sanitation facility with 26.5% of the households using it. By dzongkhag, the proportion of population with access to improved sanitation facilities varied from a high of 91% in Thimphu to a low of 31.4% in Trashigang. By area of residence, 92.6% of urban residents had access to improved sanitation facilities as compared 57.9% of rural households who had access to improved sanitation facilities.

#### Household waste disposal

Burning and open pit manner of household waste disposal were the most common with 59.4% and 45.9% of the Bhutanese households disposing off their wastes in these two manners, respectively. This was followed by disposal of household wastes through public garbage collection system (22.4%), composting (8.7%) and "other" manner (2.1%), which included disposing household wastes in open fields. By dzongkhag, the proportion of households that used "other" manner of waste disposal ranged from 0.4% each in Thimphu and Pemagtashel Dzongkhags to 6.3% in Trashigang.

# Nearest health facility and health facility usually visited

A majority of households reported BHU-II (45.5%) and district hospital (28.7%) as health facilities nearest to their
households followed by referral hospital (11.1%), BHU-I (8.3%), and military hospital (6.1%). By dzongkhag, the proportion of households with BHU-II as the nearest health facility was highest in Trashiyangtse (86.5%), the proportion with referral hospital as nearest health facility highest in Thimphu (53.2%), district hospital in Paro (64%), military hospital in Haa (36.1%), while households with BHU-I as the nearest health facility was highest in Dagana (27.2%).

Amajority of households (38.2%) usually visited BHU-IIs for health concerns, while 33% visited district hospitals and 15.9% visited referral hospitals. About 9% reported that their household members usually visited BHU-Is, and 3.6% reported usually visiting military hospitals.

#### Time to nearest health facility

39 percent of Bhutanese population live less than  $\frac{1}{2}$  hour from the nearest facility, 32.9% within  $\frac{1}{2}$  - 1 hour, while about 16% take 1-2 hours to get to the nearest health facility. 4.6% of Bhutanese population live at distances of more than 3 hours from the nearest health facility.

By area of residence, 83 % of urban population were found to live less than ½ hour away from the nearest health facility as compared to 25.2% of rural households that live within ½ hour from the nearest health facility. The proportion of rural households living at distances of more than 3 hours from the nearest health facility was almost six times greater than that of urban households. About 67% of rural population usually walk to get to the nearest health facility as opposed to 48.8% of urban population.

## Utilization of village health workers

The survey found that 55 % of households in areas where there are village health workers met a village health worker at least once for health reasons in the past year.

The proportion of households that did not meet a village health worker for health concerns in the past year was highest in Thimphu dzongkhag (88.5%) followed by Wangdue dzongkhag (60.3%) and Sarpang dzongkhag (59.9%).

## Household expenditure on health care

Of those households that reported spending on health care in the past six months preceding the survey, the common expenses incurred were indirect costs on transportation, with 29% of Bhutanese households reporting spending on it. This was followed by expenses on prescription medicine (24.9%), "others" (16.5%) which includes spending on spiritual/religious offerings for health, non-prescription medicines (13.6%), dental care (1.2%) and hospital cabin (0.7%).

Spending on health care related transport was almost 3 times higher among rural households compared to urban households indicating high burden of indirect cost on rural residents.

#### **Medical Services Abroad**

2.3% of the Bhutanese households availed medical services abroad in the past year preceding the survey. Of these, 89% went to India, 11 (4%) to Thailand and 17 (7%) to countries other than India and Thailand. All households that reported having travelled to Thailand used their personal savings to finance their costs.

## Age Specific Fertility Rate (ASFR) and Total Fertility Rate (TFR)

The survey revealed a TFR of 2.3 which indicated that a Bhutanese woman, on average, would have 2.3 children by the end of her reproductive years if the current fertility pattern were to prevail.

ASFR is expressed as the number of births per 1,000 women in a certain age group and is an important measure to assess the current age pattern of childbearing. In this survey, the ASFRs ranged from a high of 141.9 in the age group of 20-29 to a low of 4.2 in the age group of 45-59 years.

#### General Fertility Rate (GFR) and Crude Birth Rate (CBR)

The GFR which is expressed as the number of live births per 1,000 women aged 15-49 years was found to be 72 births per 1,000 women. The survey also revealed a CBR, which is experessed as births per 1,000 population, of 17.9 births per 1,000 population. The crude rate of natural increase (CRNI)/ natural growth rate of population was estimated at 1.2 and the sex ratio at birth (SRB) was found to be 104 males per 100 females.

#### Fertility trends

Overall, the age specific fertility rate (ASFR) has dropped significantly across all age groups over the past two decades. The decline was substantial among the younger age groups of 15-19 years and 20-24 years. The ASFR among the 15-19 age group declined from a high of 120.2 in 1994 to 61.7 in 2000 to a current rate of 28.4. Similarly, the ASFR declined from 266.7 in 1994 to 245.4 in 2000 to 134.7 currently among the 20-24 years' age group.

The total fertility rate (TFR) has declined from a high of 6.5 in 1984 to near replacement fertility level of 2.3

in 2012. Similarly, the GFR level has also significantly dropped from high of almost 170 live births per 1,000 women aged 15-49 years in 1984 to 72 in 2012. The survey also found a decline of CBR from 39.1 births per 1,000 population in 1984 to 17.9 per 1000 population in 2012.

#### Children ever born and living

The survey revealed that from 10,298 ever-married women, 25.3% gave birth to two children, 20.8 % to 3 children while 6.2% did not give any live births.

The mean number of CEB was found to be 2.7 for all ever-married women aged 15-49 years and the mean CEB increased with women's age. The survey also revealed that the mean CEB was lowest among those with high school and higher levels of education.

The mean number of children surviving/ living of women aged 15-49 years was found to be 2.5 and the mean varied from a low of 0.7 among 15-19 year olds to 3.9 among 45-49 year olds.

#### Age at menarche

The mean age at menarche for female aged 10-49 years was found to be 14.3 years. The survey found that 33.6% of women aged 10-49 years had their first menstrual period at 13 or 14 years, 27.1% by age 15-16 years, while 11.3 % had not yet menstruated. 67.1% of

those reporting not menstruated yet were in the age group of 10-14 years.

#### Age at first pregnancy

One-fourth (25.9%) of women aged 15-49 years reported that they had their first pregnancy at ages between 18-19 years followed by 24.8% between 20-21 years. Only 5.2% of women aged 15-49 years reported that they experienced their first pregnancy at age 15 or less.

The mean age at pregnancy for women aged 15-49 years was found to be 20.2 years. The mean age at first pregnancy was slightly higher among those with university/diploma /certificate level education as compared to those with lower education levels.

#### Adolescent fertility

The survey revealed an adolescent fertility rate, also referred to as adolescent birth rate, of 28.4 per 1,000 adolescent women aged 15-19 years. There has been a significant decline in adolescent fertility rate from 120.2 in 1994 and 61.7 in 2000 to 28.4 in 2012.The survey also found that nearly 8 percent of adolescent women have given birth while 1.5 percent were pregnant during the time of the survey.

#### **Fertility preferences**

The survey found that 73% of currently married women aged 15-

49 years wanted to limit child bearing and 26 percent wanted to have a child some time later in the future.

#### Knowledge of Contraceptive Methods

Overall, 96.3% of women aged 15-49 years were aware of at least one modern contraceptive method that can either delay or prevent pregnancy. The most widely known family planning methods were male condom, injectable, pills, and male & female sterilizations, all of which are widely available in the country. Women were more familiar with modern methods of contraception than traditional methods (rhythm and withdrawal methods). Among the modern methods, women were least knowledgeable about emergency contraception (41%) and implant (6%).

## Source of supply-based family planning methods

Ninety-six percent of women aged 15-49 years with at least one live birth received their supply of contraceptives from health facilities in Bhutan and 1.7% received their supplies from private shops/pharmacies. The proportion of woman who received their supply from health facilities in the country was slightly higher among rural residents (96.8%) compared to their urban counterparts (92.8%).

#### Antenatal care coverage (ANC)

The coverage of at least one antenatal care from a health care professional among women aged 15-49 years for their most recent live birth in the past 2 years preceding the survey was 97.9%, a substantial increase from 51% in 2000. Of those who received ANC, 53% had their first check during the first trimester of pregnancy, 38.1% during 2<sup>nd</sup> trimester and 8.9% during 3rd trimester. Women who received their first ANC during third trimester of pregnancy was higher among rural women (9.4%) compared to their urban counterparts (7.4%). By dzongkhag, Chhukha (21.8%) followed by Wangdue (16.2%), and Paro (11.8%) reported the highest proportion of women receiving their first ANC during their third trimester.

#### **Frequency of Antenatal Care**

Of those who received antenatal care, 81.7% received four or more antenatal care (ANC4+) and about 26% received the recommended eight or more antenatal care for their most recent pregnancy. Women in urban areas (87.4%) were more likely to receive four or more ANC compared to women residing in rural areas (79.3%).

#### Danger signs of pregnancy

46.2% of mothers aged 15-49 years who received antenatal care for their most recent births in the past 2 years were informed about the danger signs of pregnancy. 54% of mothers were able identify bleeding as one of the danger signs of pregnancy. Women were least knowledgeable about convulsion with only 8% of mothers able to identify it as a danger sign of pregnancy. About 23% of mothers reported not knowing any of the danger signs of pregnancy. Among dzongkhags, women who reported having been informed about the danger signs ranged from 21% in Sarpang to 87.8% in Trashiyangtse.

#### Institutional delivery

73.7% of births in the two years preceding the survey took place in health facilities. About 95% of mothers residing in urban Bhutan delivered in a health facility compared to 66.3% who reside in rural areas. Institutional delivery has significantly increased from about 20% in 2000 (NHS 2000) to 73.7% in the current survey. By dzongkhag, Paro (96.1%), Sarpang (88.8%) and Thimphu (88.6%) had the highest number of institutional deliveries. On the other hand, Zhemgang (50.6%), Samdrup Jongkhar (50.5%) and Trashigang (45.7%) had the highest number of mothers who did not deliver in health facilities.

#### Assistance during delivery

74.6% of births in the past 2 years preceding the survey were assisted

by skilled health care providers, a sizeable increase from 23.99% in the year 2000. By dzongkhag, Haa, Paro, Thimphu, Sarpang and Tsirang were among the top dzonghkags with the highest percentage of births assisted by skilled birth attendants while Samdrup Jongkhar (49.5%) and Zhemgang (51.9%) had the lowest proportion of births attended by skilled care providers.

#### Postnatal care

74.6% of mothers received postnatal care for their most recent birth in the past 2 years preceding the survey. By area or residence, a much higher proportion of urban mothers (87.78%) received postnatal care compared to mothers residing in rural areas (69.9%).

The survey also found that among those who received PNC, 27.7% received it within the 1<sup>st</sup> 24 hours, 48.7% within the first week and 9.7% within the 2<sup>nd</sup> week. A small proportion of mothers (1%) received their first postnatal care after the 4<sup>th</sup> week of delivery.

## **Colostrum Feeding practice and dietary restrictions**

The survey found that 87.5% of mothers fed their newborn with colostrum. There was no notable difference between urban and rural mothers in the prevalence of colostrum feeding practice. Overall, 54% of mothers with a live birth during the past 2 years preceding the survey reported having observed dietary restrictions. Chili (82.6%) was the most commonly observed dietary restriction.

#### Awareness of breast cancer

The survey found that 66% of female respondents aged 20-59 years were aware of breast cancer. By dzongkhag, the proportion of women aged 20-59 years who were aware of breast cancer varied from a high of 86% in Thimphu to a low of 49% each in Trongsa and Wangdue. The survey also revealed that 27% and 42% of women aged 20-59 years were aware of breast self-examination and importance of early diagnosis of breast cancer, respectively.

### Awareness and screening practice of Pap smear test

About 76% of women aged 20-59 years were aware of Pap smear test. By dzongkhag, the awareness of Pap test varied from a high of more than 90% in Thimphu, Bumthang and Trongsa to a low of 49% in Samtse. The survey also found that 45% of women aged 20-59 years had undergone a Pap test at least once in their lifetime. By dzongkhag, women who had undergone Pap test ranged from a high of 61% each in Monggar and Trongsa to a low of 22% in Samtse.

#### **Reasons for not doing Pap test**

The most common reason cited for not doing Pap test was "never heard about it" (35.3%). The other commonly cited reasons for not doing Pap test included "painful/embarrassment" followed by "too young/too old".

#### Maternal Tetanus Toxoid (TT)

Of the 1234 mothers assessed for TT immunization, vaccination card was available for 1,084 mothers (87.8%) while another 91 mothers (7.4%) reported having the card but did not produce it during the time of the survey. The survey found that 89.5% received at least two doses of TT injections based on information collected from card plus history. However, when the information was based on those respondents for whom cards were available (n=1084), 93.1% were immunized with at least two doses of TT.

#### Childhood immunization

Of the 916 children aged 12-23 months, immunization cards were available for 836 children resulting in a card retention rate of 91.2%. The survey found that 95.1% of children aged 12-23 months were fully vaccinated as evidenced by card and history. By antigen type, crude coverage ranged from 97.2% for MR1 to 100% for BCG. The dropout rate for DTP-HepB1-DTP-HepB3 was 0.9% and the dropout rate for DTP-HepB1-measles was 2.4%.

#### HPV immunization coverage

The survey found a crude HPV vaccination coverage of 73.2% (card +history) among girls who turned age 13 years as of 1 January 2012. However, when the analysis was based on card only (n=184), the crude HPV vaccination coverage was 90.2%. Of the 455 girls assessed, vaccination cards were available for 184 respondents (40.4%).

Based on information obtained from card and history, 11.1% of the respondents were partially immunized and 15.6% were not immunized. A higher proportion of girls residing in rural areas were not immunized (17.3%) compared to their urban counterparts (10.7%). The proportion who received HPV1 but did not receive HPV3 was 8.79% and proportion who received HPV1 but did not receive HPV2 was 1.64% (information based on card only).

### Morbidity and treatment seeking behavior

Overall, 4.9% of population reported being sick during the recall period, on average, for 11 days. More females than males reported being ill during the recall period. The proportion of rural residents who fell ill (5.3%) was higher than their urban counterparts (2.9%) were. Of those who were ill, 81.5% first sought treatment from health professionals, 11% sought no care, 4.6% sought first care from Lam/Lopen/Pow/Tsip (spiritual/traditional healers) and 2% sought care from Drungtsho/sMenpa.

#### Injury

The overall prevalence of self-reported injury was found to be 1.2%.Higher proportion of males (1.5%) compared to females (0.8%) suffered injuries in the past year preceding the survey. Among the injured, "fall" (45.9%) followed by "cut" (20.4%) and "vehicular accident" (14.6%) were the leading causes of injuries in Bhutan.

#### Self-reported Disability/impairment

The survey found a disability/impairment prevalence of 2.9% (hearing), 2.5% (sight), 1.3% (mobility), 1.2% (speech), 0.7% (remembering/ concentrating), and 0. 9% (self-care).

Among those with impairments, apart from slightly higher proportion of males (3.1%) than females (2.7%) with hearing impairment, almost equal proportions of males and females were found to be suffering from other forms of impairments assessed in this survey.

Difficulty with hearing and sight were found to be the most prevalent forms

of impairment. Majority of the people suffering from impairment reported their impairment to be acquired at some point in their lives.

#### Mortality

A higher proportion of deaths in the past 2 years preceding the survey had occurred among males (58.7%) than females (41.3%). The crude/annual death rate for males was estimated at 7.4 per 1000 while for females it was 5 per 1000. The crude death rate for both sexes was estimated at 6.2 deaths per 1000 population, a sharp decline from 13.4 per 1000 in 1984. The survey revealed that a majority of those who died in the past two years were due to illness (80.7%) followed by accidents (6%), alcohol related (4.8%), poison/ natural calamities/violence (2%) and suicide (1.3%). A majority of these deaths had occurred at home (51.5%) and in health facilities (37.6%).

## Neonatal, infant and under-five mortality

Using direct method, neonatal death rate and infant mortality rate were estimated at 21 deaths per 1000 live births and 30 deaths per 1000 live births, respectively. This indicate that about 70% of infant deaths occur within 28 days after delivery. Similarly, using direct method, under-five mortality rate was estimated at 37.3 deaths per 1000 live births. The survey found a reduction of IMR from 60.5 deaths per 1000 live births in 2000 and U5 mortality 84 per 1000 live births in 2000.

#### Maternal Mortality Ratio (MMR)

The survey collected data on deaths during the 2-year period prior to the survey, and for each case, the cause of death. One category of cause of death was 'pregnancy related' and for such cases, the household respondent was asked whether the deceased female member was pregnant at the time of death or died within 2 months of delivery. During the 2-year period prior to the survey, only two cases were reported as 'pregnancy-related' and both were pregnant at the time of death. Using direct method, maternal mortality ratio was estimated at 86/100000 live births.

Note: Due to issues of sample size and limitations related to underreporting and misclassification of maternal deaths, the estimate of MMR needs to be interpreted with caution. The Ministry of Health recommends process indicators (e.g. attendance by skilled health personnel at delivery and use of health facilities for delivery) as proxies to assess progress made towards the reduction in maternal mortality in the country.

# Comprehensive correct Knowledge of HIV/AIDS

While the overall prevalence of comprehensive correct knowledge of HIV/AIDS among the population aged 10-75 years was 16.8%, the proportion

of population aged 15-24 years with comprehensive correct knowledge of HIV/AIDS was found to be 23%.

By dzongkhag, the proportion of persons aged 10-75 years with comprehensive correct knowledge of HIV/AIDS varied from a high of 25% each in Thimphu and Haa to a low of 9% each in Sarpang and Samdrup Jongkhar.

#### Knowledge of Prevention of Parent to Child Transmission of HIV/ AIDS among Women aged 15-49 years

Although 83.5% of women aged 15-49 years knew that HIV can be transmitted from a HIV positive mother to a child, only 47% percent were able to identify all three means of parent to child transmission and 6% did not know any specific means of transmission. By dzongkhag, Tsirang (10.6%) followed by Samdrup Jongkhar (9.6%) and Bumthang have the highest proportion of women who did not know any specific means of transmission. Women who knew all three means of transmission ranged from 33% in Samtse to 67% in Trongsa.

#### Self-reported Diabetes

Overall, 1.4% of the respondents aged 15-75 years reported having been diagnosed with diabetes. The average number of years since being diagnosed with diabetes increased steadily from 1 year among the 15-24 year olds to 7.5 years among 65 or more years of age.

#### Self-reported Hypertension

16% of the population aged 15-75 years reported that health professionals diagnosed them with hypertension. Among those who reported having been diagnosed with hypertension, the average duration of years since diagnosis was 3.7 years, which increased with age.

# Oral health - Frequency of brushing teeth

91.3% of the population aged 10-75 years brushed their teeth regularly i.e. respondent consistently brushed his/her teeth following a more or less established frequency. Of those who brushed their teeth regularly, 84.4% brushed at least once a day while 2% brushed only few times a month. The proportion who brushed their teeth regularly atleast once a day ranged from 98.5% among 20-29 years to 45% among 70 plus year olds.

#### Oral check-up

Overall, 66.2% of the population never received oral checkup. Of those who received dental care, the majority (72%) cited pain or trouble with teeth/gum/ mouth followed by treatment/follow-up (18%) as reasons for their last dental visit. Only 4% cited consultation/advice as a reason for their last dental visit, which may be indicative of poor oral health care seeking behavior among the Bhutanese population.

#### **Traditional healer**

46.3% of the population aged 10-75 years consulted a traditional healer for their health concerns in the past 12 months preceding the survey. Rural residents (50%) were more likely to consult a traditional healer compared to their urban counterparts. The percentage who consulted traditional healers increased steadily with age and ranged from 55.3% among the 70 plus year olds to 39.3% among 10-19 years. Chest and body pains (46.7%) followed by high fever were the most common health problems for which the services of traditional healers were sought.

#### **Ever smokers**

The prevalence of ever smokers among the population aged 10-75 years was 13.3% with a higher proportion of males (20.8%) compared to females (6.9%) reporting as ever smokers. The proportion of ever smokers was higher by almost 6% among the urban population as compared to rural residents. The average age at initiation of smoking was 19 years for both males and females

#### **Current smokers**

The survey found that 3.5% of the population aged 10-75 years were current smokers. By gender, current smokers were more prevalent among males (6.0%) compared to females (1.4%). Among the current smokers, 53.1% smoked daily and 46% smoked occasionally. When the analysis was confined to the population aged 15-75 years, the prevalence of current smokers increased to 4%.

#### **Smokeless Tobacco**

The prevalence of any form of smokeless tobacco use in Bhutan was found to be 43.1% among the population aged 10-75 years and 47.9% among the population aged 15-75 years. The proportion who use smokeless tobacco increased steadily from 12.8% among the 10-14 year olds to 57.3% among the 35-44 year olds before decreasing to 46.6% among the 65 plus year olds. Of those who use smokeless tobacco, 89% use doma/betel quid, 15.6% chewing tobacco, and less than one percent use snuff by nose. Overall, Bhutanese men and women took doma/betel quid, on average, 7 and 6.3 times per day, respectively. By dzongkhag, Haa, Wangdue, Paro, Punakha and Thimphu were among the largest consumers of doma/betel quid with eight or more times average daily consumption.

#### **Current drinkers**

The survey found that 24.4% of population aged 10-75 years and 28% of population aged 15-75 years currently drink alcohol. A higher proportion of males (31%) were found to be current drinkers compared to females (18%). By dzongkhag, Pemagatshel (42%), Zhemgang (39%), Lhuentse (29%), Trashigang (29%) and Sarpang (29%) had the highest proportion of population aged 10-75 years who were current drinkers.

#### Main alcoholic drink

Overall 46% of current drinkers in Bhutan reported Ara as their main alcoholic drink. By urban-rural, Ara and bangchang/singchang were the most widely used drinks for rural residents, while beer and liquor (e.g. whiskey, Rum) were the main drinks for urban residents.

#### Source of alcohol

The usual source of alcohol for a majority of the current drinkers in Bhutan was locally brewed at home (56%), followed by alcohol purchased from shops/ vendors (31%) and those received from relatives/friends (12%). While majority of current drinkers in rural areas (69%) reported consuming alcohol that was brewed at home, a majority of urban residents (71%) got their alcohol from shops/store/vendors. The usual source of alcohol for more than 80% of current drinkers in Zhemgang, Pemagatshel, Lhuentse and Monggar was home brewed alcohol while more than 70% of current drinkers in Thimphu and Paro, usually got their alcohol from shops/vendors.

#### Fruits

Among those who normally eat fruits, the survey found that fruits were consumed on average 3.4 days in a normal week. The mean number of days of fruit consumption in a normal week varied from 3.3 days for men to 3.6 days for women. The survey also found that among those who normally ate fruits, 90.5% consumed four or less servings per day.

#### Vegetables

The survey found that 94.4% of the respondents consumed vegetables on average of 4.8 days in a normal week. Urban residents consumed vegetables on average of 5.1 days and rural residents 4.8 days in a normal week. The survey also found that 96% of respondents consumed four or less servings of vegetables per day.

#### Physical activity - doing sports/ fitness/ recreational activities

The survey found that 25.5% of population aged 10-75 years do sports/ fitness or recreational activities that

cause increase in breathing or heart rate for at least 10 minutes continuously on average of 3 days per week and 1.6 hours per day. Of those who do sports/ fitness/recreational activities, higher proportion of males (36%) compared to females (17%) were found to indulge in such activity. A majority of those who do sports/fitness/recreational activities were in the age group of 10-24 years (74%) and 25-34 years (14%). A higher proportion of urban residents (33.8%) indulge in sports/recreational activities compared to their rural counterparts (22.9%). The proportion who do sports/fitness/recreational activities ranged from 31% in Thimphu dzongkhag to 8% in Gasa dzongkhag.

### Physical activity at transport – going to and from places

71.6% of the population aged 10-75 years walk to get to and from places for at least 10 minutes continuously on a typical day on average of 4.5 days per week and 1.3 hours per day. Walking/ bicycling to get to and from places was found to be more prevalent among males (75.8%) than females (68%). The proportion who walk to get to and from places was much higher among rural residents (75.4%) compared to their urban counterparts (59.7%)

#### Drugs/substance abuse

The survey revealed that 1.8% of the population aged 10-75 years had ever used drugs or substance to get high. Of those who ever used drugs, 41% reported having used drugs/substances to get high in the past month preceding the survey. 72% of those who used drugs/substance in the past month reported using marijuana, inhalents/ solvents (22%) and "others" (6%) which included drugs such as N10, cough syrup, diazepam.

Among those who reported having ever used drugs, the mean age at starting drug/substance use was 18.8 years. The largest number of people who ever used drugs was found in the age category of 15-19 years (4.2%) followed by 20-24 year olds (3.1%). Urban residents were twice likely to have ever used drugs than their rural counterparts. A majority of those who used drugs (68%) in the past month reported friends as their main source of drugs or substance while 16% reported that they got their drugs/ substance from across the border.

#### Physical Violence against currently married women aged 15-75 years by Intimate Partner

Overall, 6.1% of the currently married women experienced physical violence in the past year preceding the survey. Of those who experienced physical violence, 28.8% reported experiencing once, 45.3% a few times and 26% reported experiencing many times. The proportion who experienced physical violence was highest (8.9%) in the 55-59 year age group. Physical violence was more prevalent among women residing in rural Bhutan (6.5%) as compared to their urban counterparts (4.7%).

#### Sexual violence against currently married women aged 15-75 years by intimate partner

Overall, 2.1% of the currently married women experienced sexual violence by their husband in the past year preceding the survey. Of those who experienced sexual violence, slightly over 80% experienced more than once and 27% reported experiencing 'many times'. The proportion of women who experienced sexual violence was highest among females between 15-19 years (3.1%) and lowest (zero) among females between 70-75 years. Sexual violence was more prevalent among women residing in rural Bhutan (2.2%) as compared to their urban counterparts (1.7%).

#### Psychological Violence against Currently married women aged 15-75 years by intimate Partner

The survey revealed that 3.2% of the currently married women reported

experiencing psychological violence by their husband/partner in the past year preceding the survey. Of those who experienced psychological violence, 81% experienced more than once and 34% reported experiencing 'many times'. The proportion of women who experienced psychological violence was highest in the 55-59 year range (5.2%) and 60-64 year range (5%) and least among females between 70-75 years (0.3%). Psychological violence was more prevalent among women residing in rural Bhutan (3.4%) as compared to their urban counterparts (2.7%).

### Non-partner violence against female aged 10-75 years

Overall, the survey found prevalence rates of 6.3% for non-partner physical violence. 3.4% for non-partner psychological violence and 0.8% for nonpartner sexual violence among females aged 10-75 years. The proportion who ever experienced physical violence was highest among younger females aged 10-14 years (14.9%) and 15-19 years (10.9%) while non-partner sexual violence was more prevalent among women in the age-group of 55-59 years (1.7%) and 25-29 years (1.6%). Nonpartner psychological violence was highest among the 20-24 year olds at 7%.









### Chapter 2: Demographic Characteristics

#### 2.1 HOUSEHOLD POPULATION AND COMPOSITION

In addition to collecting health indicators of primary interest, the 2012 NHS also collected data on demographic and socio-economic conditions of households in Bhutan. Chapter 2 describes the demographic characteristics of household population, household composition and characteristics of the household head.

#### 2.1.1 Household population by age, sex and residence

As shown in Table D.1, of the total of 59,521 persons enumerated, 49% were males and 51% were females. The proportion of rural residents (76%) was found to be slightly more than three times that of urban residents (24%). A majority of the population were between ages 15-64 years (62.7%) and under 15 years (30.5%). 6.7% of the population comprised of above 65 plus years. The proportion of population aged 15-64 years was higher in urban areas while the proportion of people aged 65 plus years was higher in rural areas. The median age of population was estimated at 24 years indicating that half of the population is under age 24 years. There was no major variation in sex composition across all age groups.

	_	Percent	100.0	8.9	10.7	10.8	10.9	8.2	6.9	6.2	5.8	5.3	4.9	5.2	4.5	3.5	2.9	1.9	1.7	1.6	0.0
utan 2012	Rura	Number	45140	4042	4815	4886	4925	3700	3107	2783	2624	2395	2234	2333	2048	1562	1327	859	774	707	19
<b>ıce</b> ban-rural, Bh	ban	Percent	100.0	10.2	11.3	9.3	9.8	11.2	11.9	10.6	7.0	5.4	4.7	3.0	1.9	1.2	0.7	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.0
<b>and reside</b> l sex, and ur	Ŀ	Number	14381	1474	1619	1331	1412	1617	1715	1530	1008	772	671	431	275	177	98	74	85	88	4
/ <b>age, sex</b> , a	nale	Percent	100.0	8.9	10.5	10.2	11.0	9.1	8.4	7.4	6.3	5.5	4.7	4.8	3.9	2.8	2.1	1.5	1.5	1.5	0.0
<b>pulation b</b> ) y five-year a	Ferr	Number	30362	2717	3192	3086	3345	2754	2551	2256	1905	1658	1425	1453	1183	852	641	445	441	449	6
<b>usehold po</b> oopulation b	le	Percent	100.0	9.6	11.1	10.7	10.3	8.8	7.8	7.1	5.9	5.2	5.1	4.5	3.9	3.0	2.7	1.7	1.4	1.2	0.0
<b>ble D.1 Ho</b> household p	Ma	Number	29159	2800	3241	3130	2993	2564	2271	2057	1727	1510	1480	1310	1140	888	784	487	418	346	13
<b>Ta</b> stribution of	al	Percent	100.0	9.3	10.8	10.4	10.6	8.9	8.1	7.2	6.1	5.3	4.9	4.6	3.9	2.9	2.4	1.6	1.4	1.3	0.0
Percent di	Tot	Number	59521	5517	6434	6217	6337	5317	4822	4313	3632	3167	2905	2764	2323	1740	1425	932	860	795	22
	Age group		Total	0 - 4	5 - 9	10 - 14	15 - 19	20 - 24	25 - 29	30 - 34	35 - 39	40 - 44	45 - 49	50 - 54	55 - 59	60 - 64	65 - 69	70 - 74	75 - 79	80+	Not reported

The dependency ratio povides a simple summary measure of age composition, with particular reference to relative numbers of supposed 'dependants' and 'supporters', or 'unproductive' and 'productive' groups. The ratios are based on a division of the age range into three broad categories, namely: children (0-14 years), the working age group Table D.2 shows the distribution of household population by overall dependency age groups, by sex and residence. (15-64 years) and old age (65 years and over). Table D.2 shows the distribution of household population by overall dependency age groups, by sex and residence.

	Percent dis	<b>Table D.2 H</b> tribution of h	<b>ousehold po</b> l ousehold pop	<b>pulation by c</b> ulation by dep	<b>ependency a</b> pendency age	<b>ge groups</b> , groups, sex	sex, and re , and urban-	<b>sidence</b> rural, Bhuta	ın 2012	
Dependency	To	tal	Ma	lle	Fem	ale	Urb	an	Ru	ral
age groups	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
Total	59521	100.0	29159	100.0	30362	100.0	14381	100.0	45140	100.0
0 - 14	18166	30.5	9171	31.5	8995	29.6	4424	30.8	13743	30.4
15 - 64	37322	62.7	17940	61.5	19382	63.8	9608	66.8	27711	61.4
65+	4011	6.7	2035	7.0	1976	6.5	345	2.4	3667	8.1
Not reported	22	0.0	13	0.0	6	0.0	4	0.0	19	0.0

The total dependency ratio for Bhutan is estimated at 59.4 per 100 people of the working age group (15-64 years). The child and old/aged dependency ratios are estimated at 48.7 and 10.8, respectively (Figure D.1). The Ageing Index, the number of aged persons per hundred children, is estimated at 22.1.



# 2.2 Population aged 15 years and above by dzongkhag and selected background characteristics

Of the total 41,353 persons who were 15 years and older, a majority (63%) were married, 27% never married, 6% widowed and 4% divorced/separated. The survey revealed that about 47% of population aged 15 years or older have no education and this proportion was higher among females (54%) than males (38.8%). Overall, 6% of the population aged 15 years or older were found to have university/diploma/ certificate level education and males (8%) were twice more likely than females (4%) to have university/certificate/diploma level education. 7% of the population aged 15 years or older were found to have non-formal education (NFE) and this proportion was higher among females (9%) than males (4.1%). Table D.3 shows percent distribution of the population 15 years and above by dzongkhag and selected background characteristics.

Table D.3 Population 15 years and above												
Percentage distribution of pop	oulation age	ed 15 years	and above	e by dzong	khag and se	elected						
Education marital status	раскугос		lenslics		Form							
dzongkhag	Dereent	Doroont	IVič	ale Democrat	Ferr	Dereent						
Total	Percent	Percent	AD 086	Percent	Number	Percent						
Iotai	41,303	47.0	7 740	20.0	21, <b>30</b> 7	52.0						
Drimon	19,242	47.0	7,749	38.8	11,493	53.8						
	4,817	12.0	3,017	15.1	1,800	8.4						
	10,159	25.0	5,192	26.0	4,967	23.3						
University/certificate/diploma	2,473	6.0	1,588	8.0	884	4.1						
Monastic School	1,672	4.0	1,547	1.1	124	0.6						
Non-Formal Education	2,815	7.0	822	4.1	1,993	9.3						
Don't know	19	0.1	/	0.0	12	0.1						
Not reported	156	0.4	64	0.3	93	0.4						
Never Married	11,190	27.0	6,068	30.4	5,123	24.0						
Married	26,180	63.0	12,896	64.5	13,285	62.2						
Divorced/Separated	1,452	4.0	315	1.6	1,137	5.3						
Widowed	2,457	6.0	669	3.4	1,788	8.4						
Not reported	73	0.2	39	0.2	34	0.2						
Bumthang	975	2.4	451	2.3	525	2.5						
Chhukha	3,338	8.1	1,631	8.2	1,707	8.0						
Dagana	1,760	4.3	875	4.4	885	4.1						
Gasa	151	0.4	72	0.4	78	0.4						
Наа	452	1.1	203	1.0	249	1.2						
Lhuentse	1,001	2.4	451	2.3	550	2.6						
Monggar	2,936	7.1	1,361	6.8	1,575	7.4						
Paro	2,567	6.2	1,188	5.9	1,380	6.5						
Pemagatshel	1,575	3.8	746	3.7	829	3.9						
Punakha	1,438	3.5	663	3.3	775	3.6						
Samdrup Jongkhar	2,139	5.2	1,026	5.1	1,113	5.2						
Samtse	4,466	10.8	2,260	11.3	2,207	10.3						
Sarpang	2,176	5.3	1,052	5.3	1,124	5.3						
Thimphu	6,324	15.3	3,192	16.0	3,132	14.7						
Trashigang	3,203	7.8	1,572	7.9	1,631	7.6						
Trashiyangtse	1,167	2.8	560	2.8	607	2.8						
Trongsa	851	2.1	409	2.1	443	2.1						
Tsirang	1,416	3.4	697	3.5	720	3.4						
Wangdue	1,895	4.6	847	4.2	1,047	4.9						
Zhemgang	1,520	3.7	729	3.7	791	3.7						

# 2.3 HOUSEHOLD COMPOSITION AND CHARACTERISTICS OF HOUSEHOLD HEADS

Table D.4 shows household composition by sex of household head, household size, and mean size of household. 65% of the households in Bhutan were headed by males and 35% by females. The largest proportion of households heads were found in the age category of 30-39 years and 40-49 (22% each) years. A majority of the household heads (55.4%) have no education. Only 6% of the heads of households were found to have a university/diploma/certificate level education. A vast majority of household heads (66%) are farmers/elementary workers. The average household size in Bhutan was estimated at 4.4.

Table D.4 Household composition   Percent distribution of households by sex of household head, household size, by selected												
characteristics of	of household he	ad, and	d mea	n size	of ho	useho	ld, Bhi	utan 20 <sup>-</sup>	12			
Characteristics of the	Number of		H	louse	hold s	size (%	6)		Average			
nousenoid nead	Interviewed	Total	1	2	3	4	5	6 or more	Size			
	Survey											
Total	13256	100.0	6.3	11.3	16.1	21.1	18.6	26.6	4.4			
Male	8644	100.0	5.4	10.6	16.4	22.0	19.4	26.3	4.4			
Female	4612	100.0	8.0	12.8	15.7	19.4	17.0	27.1	4.4			
Less than 20	55	100.0	25.7	18.8	20.1	9.0	15.5	10.9	3.0			
20-29	1929	100.0	13.7	13.6	27.5	25.1	12.6	7.5	3.4			
30-39	2988	100.0	4.5	4.9	14.4	29.1	24.0	23.1	4.5			
40-49	2900	100.0	3.0	6.5	13.0	22.2	24.3	31.1	4.8			
50-59	2586	100.0	4.5	13.9	16.0	18.6	16.0	31.0	4.6			
60 and over	2790	100.0	7.8	19.1	13.7	11.2	13.4	35.0	4.5			
Not reported	7	100.0	8.2	0.0	0.0	12.6	0.0	79.2	5.9			
No education	7350	100.0	4.9	12.3	14.0	18.6	17.7	32.5	4.7			
Primary	1838	100.0	3.5	7.8	16.5	24.3	24.0	23.9	4.5			
High School	2043	100.0	11.5	10.6	24.7	26.5	14.2	12.6	3.7			
University/ Diploma/ Certificate	784	100.0	16.9	12.6	16.6	22.5	20.5	10.8	3.6			
Monastic School	509	100.0	5.2	13.6	13.1	19.1	20.2	28.8	4.6			
Non-Formal Education	712	100.0	2.1	9.3	15.0	22.7	22.7	28.2	4.7			
Don't know/ Not reported	20	100.0	12.7	4.3	1.6	31.8	23.3	26.3	4.4			
Armed forces	569	100.0	4.8	8.7	17.6	30.0	21.1	17.8	4.2			
Manager	146	100.0	5.8	8.8	23.8	17.7	20.0	23.9	4.2			
Professional	708	100.0	17.8	11.3	17.3	27.2	17.5	8.9	3.5			
Technician or Associate Professional	415	100.0	8.8	10.1	21.6	24.9	17.0	17.6	3.9			
Clerical	177	100.0	8.7	15.0	12.3	25.4	17.7	20.8	4.1			
Service and Sales worker	1137	100.0	8.6	10.9	20.1	24.0	18.4	18.1	4.0			

Characteristics of the	Number of		F	louse	hold s	size (%	6)		Average		
Household Head	Households Interviewed in the Survey	Total	1	2	3	4	5	6 or more	Household Size		
Total	13256	100.0	6.3	11.3	16.1	21.1	18.6	26.6	4.4		
Farmer/ Elementary worker	8720	100.0	4.9	12.0	14.6	18.9	18.5	31.1	4.6		
Craft and related trade worker	352	100.0	8.4	7.6	16.7	25.7	16.3	25.4	4.3		
Plant and machine operator	523	100.0	7.8	6.3	22.6	29.1	22.0	12.3	3.9		
Monastic/ Gomchen/ Tsip	122	100.0	0.8	14.4	14.8	20.0	22.2	27.8	4.7		
Doing household chores/ retired /doing nothing	280	100.0	0.0	12.7	21.0	16.3	18.3	31.7	4.9		
Not reported	107	100.0	20.9	12.0	11.4	19.2	12.1	24.4	3.9		

#### Marital Status of Household Heads

The survey found that more than three-fourth (79%) of household heads were married while 11% were widowed, 5% never married, 4% divorced, and 1% were separated. A higher portion of male heads of households were married compared to female heads of households, at 89% and 61% respectively. Moreover, among the female heads of households, a considerable portion (23%) were widowed compared to male heads of households (5%). The percent distribution of household heads by marital status and by selected background characteristics is shown in Table D.5.

Percent	Table D.5 Marital status of household heads   Percent distribution of household heads by marital status, according to selected background characteristics, Bhutan 2012													
	Number of		н	ousehold	l Heads by	Marital Stat	tus (%)							
	Heads interviewed	Total	Never Married	Married	Divorced	Separated	Widowed	Not reported						
Total	13256	100.0	5.0	79.0	4.0	1.0	11.0	-						
Male	8643	100.0	4.0	89.0	1.0	1.0	5.0	-						
Female	4613	100.0	5.0	61.0	8.0	3.0	23.0	-						
Urban	3592	100.0	9.0	82.0	4.0	1.0	4.0	-						
Rural	9664	100.0	3.0	78.0	3.0	2.0	14.0	-						
No education	7350	100.0	2.0	75.0	3.0	2.0	18.0	-						
Primary	1839	100.0	3.0	90.0	3.0	1.0	3.0	-						
High School	2044	100.0	12.0	81.0	5.0	1.0	1.0	-						
University/ Diploma/ Certificate	785	100.0	18.0	78.0	3.0	1.0	0.0	-						
Monastic School	508	100.0	4.0	86.0	1.0	1.0	8.0	-						
Non- Formal Education	713	100.0	4.0	83.0	6.0	2.0	5.0	-						
Don't know/ Not reported	17	100.0	0.0	79.0	0.0	0.0	13.0	8.0						

#### 2.4 HOUSEHOLD SOCIO-ECONOMIC CHARACTERISTICS

A wealth index to measure the socio-economic status of households was developed using variables that reflected the physical charateristics and possession of selected assets. Variables used to generate the wealth index included: source of drinking water, type of sanitation facility, number of persons per sleeping room, material of dwelling floor, material of the roof, material of the wall, fuel used for cooking, ownership of dwelling, bank account, electricity, radio, television, fixed telephone, refrigerator, sofa, washing machine, sewing machine, power tiller, vacuum cleaner, rice cooker, watch, mobile phone, bicycle, motorcycle, car/truck, computer, foreign bow, camera, VCR/VCD/DVD Player, sersho gho/kira

#### Steps in the construction of the Wealth Index

• Frequency tables for all variables were generated and checked for outliers, unexpected values, or large numbers of missing cases

- All categorical or ordinal variables were dichotomized
- Weights (factor scores) were generated for each of the assets through principal components analysis. Households were divided into quintiles – each containing 20 percent of the households
- Pattern of correlations between the possessions of assets were analyzed and weights assigned to asset variables based on their relation to one another.

Table D.6 shows the percent distribution of households by wealth indiex and by dzongkhags. Overall, 21.4% of Bhutanese households fall in the richest quintile group and 19% in the poorest quintile group. Thimphu (51.8%), Chhukha (38.1%), and Paro were among the dzongkhags with highest proportion of households in th richest quintile group while Zhemgang (58.4%) Gasa (50%) and Monggar (43.5%) had the largest proportion of households in the poorest quintile.

Percent	Table D.6 Socioeconomic Status   Percent distribution of households by wealth index and by dzongkhag, Bhutan 2012													
Dzongkhags	Number of	Но	useholds	by Natio	nal Quint	tile Grou	р (%)	Average						
	Households	Total	Poorest	Second	Middle	Fourth	Richest	Household Size						
Total	13256	100.0	19.0	19.4	19.0	21.2	21.4	4.4						
Bumthang	294	100.0	8.6	15.2	25.7	24.9	25.6	4.7						
Chhukha	1099	100.0	17.7	13.7	10.7	19.8	38.1	4.3						
Dagana	520	100.0	29.6	25.6	26.2	13.7	5.0	4.8						
Gasa	48	100.0	50.8	20.2	17.1	9.1	2.8	4.5						
Наа	151	100.0	19.9	16.9	26.8	23.9	12.5	4.1						
Lhuentse	327	100.0	22.2	37.8	23.0	12.0	5.0	4.6						
Monggar	896	100.0	43.5	26.6	12.2	10.9	6.9	4.8						
Paro	940	100.0	1.4	9.1	19.9	38.8	30.7	3.9						
Pemagatshel	510	100.0	25.4	28.2	26.3	14.5	5.6	4.2						
Punakha	435	100.0	1.8	21.8	33.0	29.2	14.1	4.9						
Samdrup Jongkhar	730	100.0	28.1	22.1	18.8	16.6	14.4	4.3						
Samtse	1388	100.0	21.5	14.4	20.8	26.3	17.0	4.5						
Sarpang	709	100.0	13.5	10.8	20.7	30.8	24.2	4.3						
Thimphu	2172	100.0	.5	4.6	12.7	30.4	51.8	4.1						
Trashigang	991	100.0	25.0	43.3	18.3	9.3	4.1	4.6						
Trashiyangtse	376	100.0	26.5	38.2	21.1	8.8	5.4	4.6						
Trongsa	249	100.0	25.7	28.7	20.9	16.7	7.9	5.0						
Tsirang	455	100.0	28.7	27.7	26.9	10.4	6.3	4.1						
Wangdue	548	100.0	15.0	28.8	29.4	14.4	12.4	5.0						
Zhemgang	420	100.0	58.4	12.7	11.8	10.7	6.5	5.2						









### **Chapter 3: Housing Characteristics**

#### **3.1 SOURCE OF DRINKING WATER**

An improved water source is one that is protected from outside contamination, in particular from fecal matter. It is used as a proxy to measure access to safe drinking water. Data collected in this survey on improved drinking water sources, as defined by the WHO/UNICEF Joint Monitoring Programme (JMP), included: water piped into dwelling, piped into compound, piped to neighbor, public tap, protected well/spring, rainwater collecting facility, and bottled water. Drinking water sources from unprotected wells, unprotected springs, and water provided by carts in small tanks/drum, tanker truck provided water and surface water were considered as unimproved drinking water sources.

As shown in Table H.1, 97.7% of the Bhutanese population have access to improved drinking water sources. Overall, the predominant sources of improved drinking water were water piped into compound (58.8%) followed by piped into dwelling (24%), public tap (7.8%) and piped to neighbor (5.9%). By dzongkhag, the proportion of population with access to improved drinking water source varied from a high of 99.9% in Lhuentse to a low of 93.6% in Trashigang. By area of residence, 99.5% of urban residents had access to improved drinking water source as compared 97.2% of rural residents with access to improved drinking water source.

	Table H.1 Drinking Water Source   Percentage of population with access to improved drinking water source by urban rural													
Percenta	ge of po dzo	pulation	with a and t	ccess	to imp drinkir	proved na wat	l drinki er sou	ing wa irce. F	ater s 3huta	ource n 201	ebyι I2	ırban	-rural,	
			S	Source	e of dr	inking	g wate	er						
Urban-Rural, Dzongkhag	Population	Total	All Improved Source	Piped into dwelling	Piped into compound	Piped to neighbor	Public tap	Protected well/ spring, rain water	All unimproved source	Unprotected well	Unprotected spring	Surface water	Tanker truck, cart with small tank/ drum and others	Not reported
Total 59521 100.0 97.7 24.0 58.8 5.9 7.8 1.3 2.2 0.3 0.9 0.8 0.2 0.1   Urban 14381 100.0 99.5 66.5 25.6 3.6 0.2 0.4 0.0 0.1 0.0 0.3 0.0														0.1
Urban	14381	100.0	99.5	66.5	25.6	3.6	3.6	0.2	0.4	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.3	0.0
Rural	45140	100.0	97.2	10.5	69.4	6.6	9.1	1.6	2.6	0.3	1.1	1.1	0.1	0.1
Chbukha	1407	100.0	99.7	37.1	53.7	2.8	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.2
Dagana	2510	100.0	99.3	69	72.2	1.5	16.0	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.0	0.0	0.0
Gasa	220	100.0	97.1	10.6	64.6	11.8	7.8	1.6	2.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.0	2.4
Наа	624	100.0	90.4	28.7	62.1	6.2	0.8	0.6	1.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.2
l huentse	1524	100.0	00.4	91	86.3	4.5	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Monggar	4329	100.0	99.9	10.8	76.2	3.3	0.0	4.9	2.0	0.0	1.8	0.0	0.0	1.0
Paro	3718	100.0	90.0	43.7	47.8	1.5	3.0	1.0	2.9 1.0	0.1	0.3	13	0.0	0.0
Pemagatshel	2191	100.0	90.2 07 1	10.7	63.4	6.1	12.9	3.9	2.0	0.0	0.8	0.8	1.3	0.0
Punakha	2162	100.0	07.2	12.5	44 5	8.9	30.1	13	2.9	0.0	1.2	1.4	0.0	0.1
S/Jongkhar	3171	100.0	97.5	13.4	29.7	8.4	44.8	1.0	2.0	0.0	0.6	1.1	0.8	0.0
Samtse	6275	100.0	07.7	11 7	75.2	5.1	4.0	1.1	2.0	0.1	1.8	0.4	0.0	0.0
Sarnang	3081	100.0	97.7	20.2	66 1	9.6	1.0	0.3	2.4	0.0	0.7	17	0.0	0.0
Thimphu	8947	100.0	97.5	63.0	28.8	1.3	6.6	0.0	2. <del>4</del> 0.3	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0
Trashigang	4663	100.0	99.7	6.9	68.3	13.6	2.0	2.8	6.4	2.3	2.8	1.3	0.0	0.0
Trashiyangtse	1756	100.0	97.7	10.5	69.4	12.1	5.3	0.4	24	0.5	0.5	1.3	0.1	0.0
Trongsa	1250	100.0	99.1	7.7	74.4	15.6	1.0	0.4	0.7	0.0	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.0
Tsirang	1907	100.0	97.3	6.1	85.0	5.4	0.2	0.6	2.4	0.1	1.6	0.6	0.1	0.2
Wangdue	2772	100.0	95.9	18.0	49.4	7.3	19.8	1.4	4.2	0.4	1.0	2.7	0.1	0.1
Zhemgang	2219	100.0	99.1	6.0	85.0	6.9	1.2	0.0	0.8	0.0	0.1	0.3	0.4	0.0

As shown in the Figure H.1, while water piped into dwelling was the most common source of drinking water for the urban population (66.5%), water piped into compound (69.4%) was the most common source of drinking water for rural population.



#### **3.2 SANITATION**

For the purpose of this survey, improved sanitation facility was defined as one that hygienically separates human excreta from human, animal and insect contact and included: flush to piped sewer system, flush to septic tank (with or without soak pit), flush to pit (latrine), ventilated improved pit latrine, compositing toilet, and pit latrine with slab. Unimproved sanitation facilities included flush to somewhere else, long drop pit latrine, and pit latrine without slab.

Overall, 66.3% of the Bhutanese population used improved sanitation facilities. Flush to septic tank with or without soak pit (42.7%) and pit latrine with slab (14.1%) were the predominant types of improved sanitation facilities used by Bhutanese households. Pit latrine without slab constituted the main type of unimproved sanitation facility with 26.5% of the total population interviewed using it. By dzongkhag, the proportion of population with access to improved sanitation facilities varied from a high of 91% in Thimphu to a low of 31.4% in Trashigang. By area of residence, 92.6% of urban residents had access to improved sanitation facilities (Table H.2).

Note: The 2012 NHS did not collect data on whether or not the improved sanitation facility was shared with other household/s. The Bhutan Multiple Indicator Survey 2010 which used the same definition of improved sanitation facility as the 2012 NHS revealed that about 8% of those who used improved sanitation facility shared the facility with one or more households.

Table H.2 Sanitation   Percentage of population using improved sanitation facility by urban-rural dzongkbag, and by													
Percentage	or popula	ation us	ing im	rpoveo	i sanita wealth	tion fac index	cility by	/ urbai	n-rural	i, azon	igknag	, and t	by
					Impr	oved				Uni	mprov	ed	
, dzongkhag <			7	ed sewer	otic tank ik pit)	otic tank it)	(latrine)/ sting	ith slab	ved	newhere rop latrine	ithout slab	acility	T
Urban, rural wealth inde	Population	%	All Improved	Flush to pip system	Flush to sep (without soa	Flush to sep (with soak p	Flush to pit VIP/Compos	Pit latrine w	All Unimpro	Flush to son else/Long di	Pit latrine wi / Open pit	Others/No fé	Not reported
Total	59521	100.0	66.3	4.2	20.4	22.3	5.4	14.1	33.5	3.5	26.5	3.5	0.1
Urban	14381	100.0	92.5	13.4	28.2	43.4	3.9	3.6	7.3	1.6	5.1	0.6	0.1
Rural	45140	100.0	57.9	1.2	17.9	15.5	5.9	17.4	42.	4.1	33.4	4.5	0.1
Bhumtang	1407	100.0	73.8	3.5	12.3	21.4	0.7	35.9	26.2	0.3	24.9	1.0	0.0
Chhuka	4795	100.0	72.2	0.5	27.9	26.0	6.7	11.1	27.8	4.2	21.0	2.6	0.1
Dagana	2510	100.0	48.7	1.5	25.4	14.9	3.6	3.3	51.2	1.2	41.4	8.6	0.0
Gasa	220	100.0	58.6	0.5	5.0	4.1	1.1	47.9	39.6	0.1	38.7	0.8	1.9
Наа	624	100.0	46.7	0.0	29.4	3.9	0.5	12.9	53.1	0.5	50.1	2.5	0.3
Lhuentse	1524	100.0	78.4	1.1	54.6	4.6	4.6	13.5	21.7	0.5	19.1	2.1	0.0
Monggar	4329	100.0	54.9	2.1	13.4	2.7	5.0	31.7	44.4	0.1	41.5	2.8	0.7
Paro	3718	100.0	86.5	0.9	22.5	39.3	1.5	22.3	13.5	0.3	11.1	2.1	0.1
Pemagatshel	2191	100.0	68.1	9.2	10.5	36.6	5.1	6.7	31.7	10.7	13.9	7.1	0.2
Punakha	2162	100.0	69.1	0.5	9.7	14.4	17.1	27.4	30.9	4.0	25.5	1.4	0.1
S/Jongkhar	3171	100.0	59.1	0.4	11.0	21.5	14.6	11.6	40.8	7.1	31.6	2.1	0.0
Samtse	6275	100.0	75	2.8	17.9	37.3	8.0	9.0	24.9	13.1	8.6	3.2	0.0
Sarpang	3081	100.0	64.3	0.4	34.2	24.3	3.2	2.2	35.4	5.9	26.9	2.6	0.2
Thimpu	8947	100.0	91	18.3	22.6	40.1	3.9	6.1	9.1	1.8	6.6	0.7	0.0
Trashigang	4663	100.0	31.4	1.6	17.2	5.5	1.7	5.4	68.7	1.6	54.9	12.2	0.0
Trashiyangtse	1756	100.0	44.1	0.1	11.3	10.8	0.2	21.7	55.9	1.8	48.3	5.8	0.0
Trongsa	1250	100.0	52.9	0.0	15.5	6.9	0.3	30.2	47.1	0.0	44.7	2.4	0.0
Tsirang	1907	100.0	51.3	0.3	25.2	5.5	8.9	11.4	48.5	0.2	45.2	3.1	0.2
Wangdue	2772	100.0	56.4	1.9	8.8	12.8	0.3	32.6	43.2	0.0	40.4	2.8	0.5
Zhemgang	2219	100.0	63.5	1.9	28.4	8.7	13.3	11.2	36.4	0.1	33.5	2.8	0.0
Poorest	11930	100.0	31.2	0.0	6	2.5	4.4	18.3	68.7	7.0	53.2	8.5	0.1
Second	11830	100.0	45.1	0.5	11.7	5.5	7.0	20.4	54.8	5.1	43.9	5.8	0.1
Middle	11912	100.0	66.8	1.0	22.9	14.4	8.4	20.1	33.1	3.8	26.6	2.7	0.1
Fourth	11924	100.0	88.8	3.3	31.5	37.0	6.2	10.8	10.9	1.5	8.8	0.6	0.4
Richest	11925	100.0	99.5	16.0	29.7	51.9	1.0	0.9	0.6	0.2	0.4	0.0	0.0

As shown in the Figure H.2, the proportion of population with access to improved sanitation facility increases steadily from the poorest to the richest quintile. Compared to 99.5% of the population in the richest quintile, only 31% of the population in the poorest quintile had access to improved sanitation facility.



#### **3.3 HOUSEHOLD WASTE DISPOSAL**

Disposal of household wastes in an environmentally sound manner is critical for protecting human health and the environment.

Household respondents were asked how they usually dispose their household wastes. As shown in Table H.3, burning and open pit manner of household waste disposal were the most common with 59.4% and 45.9% of the households disposing off their wastes in these two manners, respectively. This was followed by disposal of household wastes through public garbage collection system (22.4%), composting (8.7%) and "other" manner (2.1%), which included disposing household wastes in open fields.

Table H.3 Household waste disposal												
Percentage of households u	sing a specified ma	Inner of was butan 2012	te disposal by u	irban-rural a	and by							
Urban-rural/ Dzongkhags	Public Garbage Collection	Burning	Composting	Open Pit	Others							
Total	22.4	59.4	8.7	45.9	2.1							
Urban	73.5	20.5	4.0	15.6	0.8							
Rural	3.4	73.9	10.4	57.1	2.6							
Bumthang	32.7	45.9	3.7	35.4	2.0							
Chhukha	35.9	38.4	2.5	58.2	1.5							
Dagana	0.6	83.8	1.5	59	3.3							
Gasa	0.0	77.1	0.0	93.8	2.1							
Наа	10.6	53.6	5.3	80.1	1.3							
Lhuentse	4.0	76.5	1.5	89.3	0.6							
Monggar	8.5	69.4	2.7	51.8	3.1							
Paro	17.9	71.9	17.4	41.0	1.5							
Pemagatshel	4.5	74.1	4.5	73.1	0.4							
Punakha	10.6	83.7	7.1	61.1	0.9							
Samdrup Jongkhar	12.3	45.1	6.0	42.2	4.8							
Samtse	12.0	71.5	3.0	33.1	1.7							
Sarpang	16.2	73.2	2.1	64.3	1.3							
Thimphu	67.8	33.0	10.5	13.4	0.4							
Trashigang	7.2	68.3	34.7	59.9	6.3							
Trashiyangtse	3.2	87.0	1.6	48.9	1.6							
Trongsa	3.6	46.2	3.2	67.1	4.4							
Tsirang	3.1	54.5	1.8	63.7	3.5							
Wangdue	26.8	48.2	7.5	35.4	1.8							
Zhemgang	8.8	68.8	26.7	34.3	1.0							

While public garbage collection system (73.5%) was the most common manner of household waste disposal in urban areas, burning (73.9%) and open pit (57.1%) were more widely used in rural areas. Among those who dispose their household wastes using "other" manner, rural households were 2 times more likely to use "other" manner than households in urban areas. By dzongkhag, the proportion of households that used "other" manner of waste disposal ranged from 0.4% each in Thimphu and Pemagtashel Dzongkhags to 6.3% in Trashigang.



### Chapter 4: Utilization and Access to Health Care

#### **4.1. NEAREST HEALTH FACILITY**

Modern allopathic health care services in Bhutan are provided through a network of hospitals and BHUs at various tiers as follows: one National Referral Hospital located in Thimphu; two regional referral hospitals of the eastern and western regions located in Monggar and Sarpang dzongkhags, respectively; 25 district hospitals; 14 BHU-Is, and 178 BHU-IIs. There are also six military hospitals in the country, which provide health services to the general Bhutanese populace. The survey asked household respondents about the type of health facility located nearest to their households. As shown in Table U1, a majority of households reported BHU-II (45.5%) and district hospital (28.7%) as health facilities nearest to their households followed by referral hospital (11.1%), BHU-I (8.3%), and military hospital (6.1%).

Table U.1 Nearest Health Facility   Percent distribution of households by type of nearest health facility, urban-rural and dzongkhag, Bhutan 2012													
	Total Hou	useholds		Near	rest Health	Facili	ty						
Dzongkhags	Number	Percent	Referral Hospital	District Hospital	Military Hospital	BHU I	BHU II	Not Reported					
Total	13256	100.0	11.1	28.7	6.1	8.3	45.5	0.4					
Urban	3592	100.0	35.4	32.3	12.8	10.2	9.1	0.2					
Rural	9664	100.0	2.1	27.3	3.6	7.6	59.0	0.4					
Bumthang	294	100.0	*	53.9	*	*	46.1	0					
Chhukha	1099	100.0	*	57.9	1.0	22.3	17.3	1.5					
Dagana	520	100.0	*	34.0	*	27.2	38.9	0					
Gasa	48	100.0	*	*	*	23.3	75.5	1.2					
Наа	151	100.0	*	*	36.1	23.6	39.9	0.5					
Lhuentse	327	100.0	*	20.7	0.3	*	78.9	0.1					
Monggar	896	100.0	12.1	*	*	2.7	84.7	0.5					
Paro	940	100.0	*	64.8	11.2	*	23.8	0.1					
Pemagatshel	510	100.0	*	27.6	1.3	18.4	52.5	0.2					
Punakha	435	100.0	*	37.3	*	*	62.5	0.2					
Samdrup Jongkhar	730	100.0	*	12.5	12.1	22.1	53.3	0					
Samtse	1388	100.0	*	51.9	2.1	*	45.8	0.2					
Sarpang	709	100.0	29.9	27.5	2.5	*	39.7	0.3					
Thimphu	2172	100.0	53.2	8.5	20.8	7.7	9.3	0.6					
Trashigang	991	100.0	*	16.9	1.0	13.2	68.8	0.1					
Trashiyangtse	376	100.0	*	13.6	*	*	86.5	0					
Trongsa	249	100.0	*	19.9	*	*	79.9	0.2					
Tsirang	455	100.0	*	39.7	*	0.7	59.1	0.6					
Wangdue	548	100.0	*	27.0	5.2	*	67.7	0.1					
Zhemgang	420	100.0	*	15.1	*	21.0	63.8	0.1					
* Not Applicable													

By dzongkhag, the proportion of households with BHU-II as the nearest health facility was highest in Trashiyangtse (86.5%), the proportion with referral hospital as nearest health facility highest in Thimphu (53.2%), district hospital in Paro (64%), military hospital in Haa (36.1%), while households with BHU-I as the nearest health facility was highest in Dagana (27.2%).

# 4.2 HEALTH FACILITY USUALLY VISITED BY REASONS FOR THE VISITS

The survey assessed the type of health facilities that household members usually visited for their health concerns. A majority of Bhutanese households (38.2%) usually visited BHU-II, while 33.3% visited district hospitals and 15.9% visited referral hospitals. Further, about 9% reported that their household members usually visited BHU-I, and 3.6% reported usually visiting military hospitals (Figure U.1).



As shown in Figure U.2, the most commonly cited reasons for usually visiting a health facility was because it was "most accessible" which varied from 39.9% among those who usually visited referral hospitals to 79.7% among those who usually visited district hospitals to over 90% among those who usually visited BHU-I and BHU-IIs. The proportion of households citing "provides better services" as a reason for usually visiting a health facility varied from 43.3% among those who usually visited referral hospitals to 17.5% among those who usually visited district hospitals to 3.4% among those who usually visited a BHU-II.



#### **4.3 TIME TO NEAREST HEALTH FACILITY**

The survey collected data to assess time taken to reach the nearest health facility by household members either on foot or through a particular mode of transport or a combination of both. The following transportation options were used in the survey:

- Foot
- Bicycle/ motorcycle
- Private motor vehicle
- Public motor vehicle
- Foot + motor vehicle
- Others

Respondents were asked to identify the nearest health facility (outreach clinics excluded) and how they usually go there. Respondents were then asked about the time taken to get to the nearest facility using the means listed above.

As shown in Figure U.3, 39 percent of Bhutanese population live less than  $\frac{1}{2}$  hour from the nearest facility, 32.9% within  $\frac{1}{2}$  - 1 hour, while about 16% take 1-2 hours to get to the nearest health facility. Only 4.6% of population live at distances of more than 3 hours from the nearest health facility.


As shown in figure U.4, 83 % of urban population were found to live less than  $\frac{1}{2}$  hour away from the nearest health facility as compared to 25.2% of rural households that live within  $\frac{1}{2}$  hour from the nearest health facility. The proportion of rural households living at distances of more than 3 hours from the nearest health facility was almost six times greater than that of urban households.



Table U.1 shows percent distribution of households by time to nearest health facility by usual transportation mode and by urban-rural. About 67% of rural household respondents reported that their household members usually walk to get to the nearest health facility as opposed to 48.8% of urban households whose members walk to get to the nearest health facility. The least used means of transportation was bicycle/motorcycle which was less than 1% in both urban and rural areas.

Table U.1 Time to nearest health facility											
Percent distribution of	of house	eholds b	y time to	nearest r	ealth fac	cility by us	sual transportation	on mode			
		anu	by urba	n-iural, bi	utari 201	2					
Mode of Transportation	< ½ Hour	to 1 Hour	>1 to 1 ½ Hour	>1 ½ Hour to 2 Hours	>2 to 3 Hours	greater than 3	lotal househo have visited the facility	e nearest			
URBAN							Number	%			
Foot	1432	294	11	10	3	1	1753	48.8			
Bicycle/motorcycle	23	5	0	0	0	0	28	0.8			
Private motor vehicle	1058	66	3	1	1	5	1133	31.5			
Public motor vehicle	339	113	6	2	0	0	461	12.8			
Foot + motor vehicle	124	53	4	1	0	0	183	5.1			
Others	12	1	0	0	0	0	12	0.4			
Not reported	5	0	0	0	0	0	7	0.2			
RURAL											
Foot	1619	2287	420	1007	683	409	6431	66.6			
Bicycle/motorcycle	9	8	2	0	0	0	19	0.2			
Private motor vehicle	459	401	27	23	11	5	932	9.6			
Public motor vehicle	303	457	35	43	1	5	845	8.8			
Foot + motor vehicle	149	541	133	200	153	126	1306	13.5			
Others	6	3	2	8	0	3	22	0.2			
Not reported	12	23	3	11	4	3	67	0.7			

#### **4.4 HEALTH CARE EXPENDITURE**

Health care services in Bhutan are provided free by the state including ex-country referral of patients with conditions that cannot be managed/treated in the country. Bhutanese people also spend for purchasing medicines; and related medical supplies; selected dental and eye care services; hospital cabins; and indirect expenses such as transportation cost to and from health facilities. Some Bhutanese go for medical check-ups/treatment to other countries like India and Thailand out of their own choice with their private resources. Spending on spiritual/religious ceremonies for health purposes is also a widespread cultural practice in the country.

# 4.4.1 Household expenditure on health care

Household respondents were asked if their households incurred health related expenses during the past six months preceding the survey on prescription drugs, non-prescription drugs, transportation, dental care, hospital cabin, and others, which include spending on religious/spiritual rituals for health.

Table U.3 shows median health expenditure by item of expenditure. Of those households that reported spending on health care in the past six months preceding the survey, the most common expenses were indirect costs on transportation, with 29% of Bhutanese households reporting spending on it. This was followed by expenses on prescription medicine (24.9%), "others" (16.5%), non-prescription medicines (13.6%), dental care (1.2%) and hospital cabin (0.7%). It is important to note that the median expenditure on the "others" item, which included spending on religious offerings/ceremonies for health, was found to be the highest at Nu. 4900.

Median health exp	Table U.3 Household exp enditure (in Ngultrums) of h expenditure, B	enditure on health care ouseholds in the past six shutan 2012	months by item of
Expenditure Item	Median Expenditure	Reporting Households	% to total households
Prescription drugs	500	3301	24.9
Non-prescription drugs	300	1805	13.6
Hospital cabin	2500	97	0.7
Transport	800	3878	29.3
Dental	500	154	1.2
Other expenditures	4900	2192	16.5

As shown in figure U.5, spending on transportation for health care purposes was almost 3 times higher among rural households compared to urban households indicating high burden of indirect cost on rural residents. Although less than 1% of the households reported having used hospital cabins, the median cost for this item (Nu.2500) was the second highest among all expenditure items.



#### **4.5 MEDICAL SERVICES ABROAD**

Household respondents were asked if any household member availed medical services outside Bhutan in the past year preceding the survey. Overall, 302 households (2.3%) travelled outside Bhutan to avail medical services. Of these, 274 (89%) went to India, 11 (4%) to Thailand and 17 households (7%) to countries other than India and Thailand (Figure U.6).



Of those who travelled to India, 151 households reported personal savings as their source of finance while the government financed 103 households. All 11 households who reported having travelled to Thailand used their personal savings to finance their costs as shown in Figure U.7.



#### **4.6 VILLAGE HEALTH WORKERS**

Village health workers, who are non-formal workers, act as links between communities and the Ministry of Health. They play a crucial role in strengthening universal health coverage in the country. As the name implies, village health workers work in chiwogs/villages and not in urban areas. They are involved in delivery of simple primary health care services amongst the rural population, for example providing oral contraceptive pills and deworming medicines.

This survey sought information on the utilization of village health workers by asking household respondents about the number of times household members met a village health worker for health reasons (Table U.4). The survey found that 55 % of households in areas where there are village health workers met a village health worker at least once for health reasons in the past year preceding the survey. However, 44% of total household in areas where there are village health workers never met a village health worker in the past year. Of those households that reported meeting a village health worker, 25.8% met at least 3 times or more.

Table U.4 Village Health Worker (VHW)           Percent distribution of households by number of times household members met a VHW by dzong-												
Percent distribution of households by number of times household members met a VHW by dzong- khag, Bhutan 2012												
Dzonakhaa		Nun	bor of time	a VHW wa	as mot (%	)						
Dzoligkilag	Never met         1-2         3-5         6-10         >10         Not         Total											
	Nevel met	times	times	times	times	reported	Total					
Bhutan	44.1	29.3	15.8	4.5	5.5	0.8	100.0					
Bumthang	47.6	17.1	18.3	5.4	9.0	2.5	100.0					
Chhukha	19.2	17.5	20	15.5	25.1	2.6	100.0					
Dagana	52.3	16.4	18.4	5.2	7.6	0.1	100.0					
Gasa	21.5	55.8	19.2	1.1	0.7	1.7	100.0					
Наа	19.1	35.7	20.3	8.7	15.1	1.2	100.0					
Lhuentse	20.2	24.9	29.5	20.4	4.6	0.4	100.0					
Monggar	19.2	45.8	26.1	3.1	5.9	0.0	100.0					
Paro	49.4	14.6	14.5	5.9	12.5	3.2	100.0					
Pemagatshel	22.4	48.1	23.8	3.6	1.5	0.8	100.0					
Punakha	42.7	37.2	11.7	3.4	4.2	0.8	100.0					
Samdrup	22.7	49.3	24.5	1.5	2.0	0.0	100.0					
Samtse	27.9	41.3	20.3	6.2	4.4	0.0	100.0					
Sarpang	59.9	24.8	12.0	1.3	0.6	1.4	100.0					
Thimphu	88.5	7.5	2.0	0.6	1.4	0.0	100.0					
Trashigang	29.9	38.7	16.2	3.2	11.1	0.9	100.0					
Trashiyangtse	57.7	24.1	13.8	3.2	1.1	0.0	100.0					
Trongsa	28	30.8	23.1	10.3	7.5	0.3	100.0					
Tsirang	50.7	22.7	15.5	6.6	3.1	1.3	100.0					
Wangdue	60.3	29.1	5.3	2.0	1.6	1.8	100.0					
Zhemgang	34.6	32.2	21.0	7.9	3.4	0.9	100.0					

The proportion of households whose member did not meet a village health worker for health concerns in the past year was highest in Thimphu dzongkhag (88.5%) followed by Wangdue dzongkhag (60.3%) and Sarpang dzongkhag (59.9%).

#### **4.7 SOURCES OF HEALTH-RELATED INFORMATION**

Respondents were asked to list their usual sources of information on health-related topics such as healthy life-style, prevention of illnesses, etc. The most common source of health-related information was health professionals (62.5%), followed

by radio & television (59.2%), schools/colleges/non-formal education (27.6%), community meetings (21.5%), peers (19.5%), village health workers (18.2%), print media (10.7%), the internet (6%), and others\* (15.6%).

A majority of the respondents residing in urban areas cited radio & television (85.9%), while most of the respondents residing in rural areas cited health professionals (63.9%) as their source of health-related information (Figure U.8).



\* includes advocacy materials (posters/leaflets), advocacy, multi-sector task force, outreach clinics.

# 4.8 HEALTH HELP CENTER (HHC)

The Health Help Centre, an Information and Communication Technology enabled healthcare service center, was launched on 2 May 2011, as part of efforts to address the shortage of health human resource and to improve accessibility to healthcare professionals. The center provides two main health care services round the clock 24/7: Emergency Response Services (Ambulance) and Healthcare Helpline Services (Medical Advice).

As shown in Table U.6, the survey found that 62% (n=24803) of the respondents aged 10-75 years were aware of HHC. Of those who heard about HHC, 6.9% (n=1702) had utilized the HHC in the past 12 months preceding the survey. By

dzongkhag, Pemagatshel reported the highest utilization of HHC services with 11.6%, followed by Trashigang (11.5%) and Lhuentse (10.8%).

Table U.6 Utilization of HHC           Percentage of persons 10-75 years who have heard of the HHC by whether or not they have used the facility by sex, by urban-rural and by dzongkhag, Bhutan 2012           Sex         Urban rural and         Percent 10, 75 years who         Have Used HHC         Have not wood												
Sex, Urban-rural and Dzongkhag	Persons 10-75 years who have heard of HHC	Have Use	d HHC	Have not used HHC								
		Number	%	Number	%							
Total	24803	1,702	6.9	23085	93.1							
Male	12103	858	7.1	11241	92.9							
Female	12700	844	6.6	11845	93.3							
Urban	7603	365	4.8	7226	95.1							
Rural	17200	1337	7.8	15859	92.2							
Bumthang	771	40	5.2	731	94.8							
Chhukha	2048	99	4.8	1949	95.2							
Dagana	1053	97	9.3	956	90.7							
Gasa	85	6	6.9	79	93.1							
Наа	265	13	4.9	252	95.1							
Lhuentse	523	56	10.8	467	89.2							
Monggar	1702	104	6.1	1598	93.9							
Paro	1945	95	4.9	1850	95.1							
Pemagatshel	1125	130	11.6	995	88.4							
Punakha	1100	98	8.9	1001	91.0							
Samtse	1908	103	5.4	1801	94.4							
Sarpang	1081	64	6.0	1016	94.0							
Samdrup Jongkhar	1062	90	8.5	973	91.5							
Thimphu	4817	280	5.8	4528	94.0							
Trashigang	1532	176	11.5	1356	88.5							
Trashiyangtse	845	69	8.2	775	91.8							
Trongsa	501	38	7.6	463	92.4							
Tsirang	686	52	7.5	633	92.3							
Wangdue	931	37	3.9	894	96.1							
Zhemgang	823	53	6.4	770	93.6							

Of those who used HHC in the past year, about 90% used the emergency ambulance services and about 9% used medical advice services. When asked about the usefulness of the HHC, 94.9% and 95% of the respondents who used HHC found the Emergency Ambulance Service and Medical Advice services useful, respectively (Figure U.9).



#### 4.9 SATISFACTION WITH HEALTH SERVICES PROVIDED

Gauging patient's satisfaction towards health services can provide useful insights to health policy makers about the gaps in existing health services. Respondents aged 10-75 years were asked if they visited a health facility for any health concerns during the past year preceding the survey and whether or not, *in general*, they were satisfied with the services received.

Note: It is important to note that the survey attempted to elicit the general perception of patients towards health care services received during their visit to a health facility in the past year. The single item question did not, however, ask questions on other important aspects of health services such as quality of care, waiting time, and attitude of health workers, to name a few. Therefore, it is important to interpret the findings with caution.

Overall, 62.5% of Bhutanese aged 10-75 years visited a health facility during the recall period of one year. Of these, 92.1% were generally satisfied with the health services received (Table U.7). Those who visited BHU-IIs were the most satisfied followed by those who visited BHU-Is. By area of residence, the proportion who were satisfied with health services was higher among rural residents (94.2) as compared to their urban counterparts (84%).

Percentage	<b>Table</b> e of persons 10-75 ye	U.7 Satisfaction we ars who have used services provided,	<b>ith health s</b> health facili Bhutan 2012	e <b>rvices</b> ty by whethe 2	er or not sa	atisfied with
Health Facility	Persons 10-75 wh facility in the p	o visited a health ast 12 months	Satisfied	Not satisfied	No opinion	Not Reported
	Number	Percent				
Total	24861	100	92.1	6.8	0.9	0.1
Hospital	14746	100	89.8	8.9	1.3	0
BHU I	2456	100	93.9	5.7	0.4	0
BHU II	7659	100	96	3.2	0.5	0.3

The survey also revealed 6.8% of those who visited a health facility in the past year were dissatisfied with the services provided. As shown in figure U.10, among the dissatisfied patients, those who visited hospitals cited "waiting time too long" as the most common reason for their dissatisfaction. "Frequent stock out on drugs" was the main reason for dissatisfaction among those who visited BHU-IIs (Figure U.10).





# Chapter 5: Fertility

Bhutan aims to reduce its total fertility rate (TFR) to replacement level fertility of 2.1 births per woman by 2020 through improved access to health, nutrition and poverty alleviation (Vision 2020, Bhutan). Fertility analysis is of central importance in demography as births are a vital component of population growth. Fertility is also considered one of the three principal components of population dynamics that determine the size, structure, and composition of the population in any country. Additionally, fertility provides important information about women's reproductive behavior and attitudes.

#### **5.1 CURRENT FERTILITY**

Table F.1 shows measures of current fertility which includes age-specific fertility rates (ASFRs), total fertility rate (TFR), general fertility rate (GFR), and crude birth rate (CBR).

Age s	Table F.1         Current Fertility           Age specific fertility rates (ASFRs), TFR, GFR and CBR, Bhutan 2012										
Age Group	Number of births in the past year	Number of Women	Age-Specific Fertility Rate (ASFR)								
15-19	95	3345	28.4								
20-24	371	2754	134.7								
25-29	362	2551	141.9								
30-34	171	2256	75.8								
35-39	100	1905	52.5								
40-44	28	1658	16.9								
45-49	6	1426	4.2								
Total Fertility	Rate (TFR)		2.3								
General Fertil	ity Rate (GFR)		72								
Crude Birth R	ate (CBR)		17.9								
Crude Rate of Rate	Natural Increase (CRNI)/ N	latural Growth	1.2								
Sex Ratio at E	Birth (SBR)		104								

#### 5.1.1 ASFR and TFR

ASFR is expressed as the number of births per 1,000 women in a certain age group and is an important measure to assess the current age pattern of childbearing. As shown in Table F.1 ASFRs varied from a high of 141.9 in the age group of 25-29 years to a low of 4.2 in the age group of 45-49 years.

TFR is a summary measure of fertility which is defined as the average number of births a woman would have by the end of her childbearing period if she experienced the current ASFRs. The TFR was determined by summing the ASFRs and multiplying by five year age groups. The 2012 NHS revealed a TFR of 2.3 which indicates that a Bhutanese woman, on average, would have 2.3 children by the end of her reproductive years if the current fertility pattern were to prevail.

#### 5.1.2 GFR and CBR

The GFR is the number of live births per 1,000 women aged 15-49 years in a given time period. As illustrated in Table F.1, the GFR was found to be 72 births per 1,000 women. The survey also revealed a CBR, which is experessed as births per 1,000 population, of 17.9 births per 1,000 population.

The crude rate of natural increase / natural growth rate of population was estimated at 1.2 and the sex ratio at birth (SRB) was found to be 104 males per 100 females.

#### **5.2 FERTILITY TRENDS**

The trends in ASFRs reflect changes in fertility rates for each specific age group at the given time period. Figure F.1 illustrates the current ASFR trend in Bhutan as compared to the past NHS 1994 and 2000. Overall, the ASFR has dropped significantly across all age groups over the past two decades. The decline was substantial among the younger age groups of 15-19 years and 20-24 years. The ASFR among the 15-19 age group declined from a high of 120.2 in 1994 to 61.7 in 2000 to a current rate of 28.4. Similarly, the ASFR declined from 266.7 in 1994 to 245.4 in 2000 to 134.7 currently among the 20-24 years' age group.



Figure F.2 depicts the declining trend in TFR over the past two decades. The average number of births that a Bhutanese woman would bear over her reproductive lifespan has dropped from a high of 6.5 in 1984 to near replacement fertility level of 2.3 in 2012.



There has been a significant decline in both GFR and CBR over the same period as illustrated by Figure F.3. The general fertility level has dropped significantly from a high of almost 170 live births per 1,000 women aged 15-49 years in 1984 to 72 in 2012. Similarly, the CBR has also declined from 39.1 births per 1,000 population to 17.9 per 1000 population in 2012.



# 5.3 CHILDREN EVER BORN (CEB) AND LIVING

The women's questionnaire included questions related to the total number of children a woman has ever given birth to in her lifetime. The examination of CEB is important to understand changes in women's fertility behavior from the early stage of their reproductive age (15-19 years) to their later completed fertility stage (45-49 years).

Table F.2 illustrates the distribution of ever-married women aged 15-49 years by five-year age group, number of children ever born, and by selected background characteristics. Ever-married women was defined as women who have been married at least once in their lifetime, although their current marital status may not be "married". From 10,298 ever-married women, 25.3% gave birth to two children, 20.8% to 3 children while 6.2% did not give any live births.

For all ever-married women aged 15-49 years, the mean number of CEB was found to be 2.7. The mean number of CEB increased with women's age and

ranged from 0.8 in the 15-19 years age group to 4.3 among the 45-49 years age group. The survey revealed that the mean number of children ever born varied from a high of 3.2 among those with no education to a low of 1.5 among those with university/diploma/certificate level education. Table F.3 illustrates the distribution of ever-married women by five-year age group, by number of children living, and by selected background characteristics. The mean number of children surviving/ living of women aged 15-49 years was found to be 2.5 and the mean increased with women's age. The mean number of living/surviving children varied from 0.7 among 15-19 year olds to 3.9 among 45-49 year olds.

		Table	e F.2 C	hildren l	Ever Bo	rn (CEB	3)			
Percent distri	ibution of e	ever-ma	rried w	omen by	number	of child	ren eve	er born,	accord	ing to
	1	backgr	ound c	haracter	istics, Bl	nutan 20	)12			
	Ever-		N	umber o	of childro	en ever-	born (	%)		Mean
Background Characteristics	Married Women 15-49	Total	0	1	2	3	4	5	6 or more	number of CEB
Total	10298	100.0	6.2	19.7	25.3	20.8	13.3	7.4	7.3	2.7
15-19	311	100.0	31.3	61.9	6.2	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.8
20-24	1386	100.0	15.9	51.4	27.6	4.7	0.4	0.0	0.0	1.2
25-29	2080	100.0	7.6	29.3	36.6	20.5	5.0	0.8	0.1	1.9
30-34	2018	100.0	3.5	13.0	34.7	27.7	13.7	5.4	2.1	2.6
35-39	1714	100.0	2.2	6.6	22.1	29.0	23.3	11.0	5.9	3.2
40-44	1503	100.0	1.5	5.0	15.9	22.8	21.7	16.2	16.7	3.9
45-49	1284	100.0	2.4	5.2	10.0	19.3	20.0	15.7	27.5	4.3
Urban	2815	100.0	8.3	24.4	31.8	18.4	10.6	4.8	1.7	2.2
Rural	7483	100.0	5.4	18.0	22.9	21.7	14.3	8.4	9.4	2.9
No education	5554	100.0	3.6	12.4	21.5	22.7	17.9	10.6	11.4	3.2
Primary	1206	100.0	5.7	23.9	29.5	23.6	10.1	4.9	2.4	2.3
High School	1647	100.0	13.6	37.0	32.9	12.6	2.8	0.8	0.3	1.6
University/ Diploma/ Certificate	301	100.0	16.3	38.1	27.9	15.3	2.3	0.0	0.1	1.5
Monastic School	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Non-Formal Education	1541	100.0	6.3	20.4	27.5	21.3	13.0	6.3	5.2	2.6
Don't know	26	100.0	5.3**	50.8**	15.8**	10.3**	6.7**	6.6**	4.5**	2.1**
**Calculation bas * Fewer than 25 c	ed on just ases	25-49 c	ases							

		Table F	.3 CI	nildren	still sur	viving/	Living	Table F.3 Children still surviving/ Living										
Percent distribu	tion of eve	er-marri	ed won	nen by n	umber	of childr	en still	survivi	ng/living	g, according								
		to back	ground	d charac	teristics	, Bhutar	2012 ו											
Background	Ever-		Num	ber of c	hildren	still su	rvivin	g (%)		Mean								
Characteristics	Married	Total	0	1	2	3	4	5	6 or	number of								
	Women								more	children								
	15-49									still								
										surviving								
Total	10298	100.0	6.7	20.6	27.3	22.2	12.8	5.7	4.7	2.5								
15-19	311	100.0	33.4	61.5	4.8	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.7								
20-24	1387	100.0	17.1	52.2	26.9	3.5	0.3	0.0	0.0	1.2								
25-29	2080	100.0	7.9	30.7	38.8	18.7	3.4	0.4	0.1	1.8								
30-34	2018	100.0	3.8	13.5	38.1	27.7	12.3	3.8	0.8	2.5								
35-39	1715	100.0	2.6	7.1	25.0	32.2	21.1	8.5	3.4	3.0								
40-44	1503	100.0	1.7	6.0	18.1	28.5	21.4	13.1	11.2	3.5								
45-49	1284	100.0	2.5	6.8	11.1	24.1	24.5	12.6	18.5	3.9								
Urban	2815	100.0	8.4	25.0	33.0	19.0	10.3	3.2	1.1	2.1								
Rural	7483	100.0	6.0	19.0	25.1	23.4	13.8	6.7	6.0	2.7								
No education	5554	100.0	4.1	13.3	23.9	25.2	17.5	8.4	7.6	3.0								
Primary	1206	100.0	6.0	24.8	31.1	23.8	9.1	3.8	1.4	2.2								
High School	1647	100.0	13.8	37.7	33.1	12.4	2.0	0.8	0.2	1.5								
University/	301	100.0	16.3	38.0	31.0	13.0	1.6	0.0	0.1	1.5								
Diploma/																		
Certificate																		
Monastic	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*								
School																		
Non-Formal	1541	100.0	6.8	21.7	29.3	22.5	13.1	4.1	2.5	2.4								
Education																		
Don't know	26	100.0	5.3**	50.8**	16.3**	12.9**	6.9**	3.2**	4.5**	2.1**								
**Calculation bas	ed on just	25-49	cases															
* Fewer than 25 (	cases																	

# **5.4 AGE AT MENARCHE**

The age at menarche (age at which a woman experiences her first menstrual period) determines the risk/exposure of becoming pregnant. The onset of the first menstruation cycle marks women's susceptibility to pregnancy, which rises with increasing age.

The survey collected data from all women aged 10-49 years about their age at menarche. Table F.4 illustrates distribution of women aged between 10-49 years by age at menarche and selected background characteristics. The mean age at menarche for all women aged 10-49 years was found to be 14.3 years.

The survey found that 33.6% of women aged 10-49 years had their first menstrual period at 13 or 14 years, 27.1% by age 15-16 years, while 11.3% had not yet menstruated. Of those who reported not having menstruated yet, 67.1% were among the 10-14 years age group and the remaining between 15-49 years. There was no major difference in the mean age at menarche between urban and rural women.

Table F.4 Age at menarche												
Percent dist	Percent distribution of women aged 10-49 years by age at menarche, according to selected											
background characteristics, Bhutan 2012												
Age group,				Age	at Mena	arche (	%)		Average			
Education	Total	10 or	11-	13-14	15-16	17 or	or Not yet Not Ag					
and Urban-		less	12			over	menstruated	reported	Menarche			
rural												
Total	100.0	0.8	15.1	33.6	27.1	11.5	11.3	0.6	14.3			
10-14	100.0	0.7	17.2	14.6	0.0	0.0	67.1	0.4	12.4			
15-19	100.0	0.9	20.9	49.6	24.9	1.6	2.1	0.0	13.6			
20-24	100.0	0.8	15.7	38.0	36.1	9.1	0.1	0.2	14.3			
25-29	100.0	0.5	14.3	35.8	33.8	15.3	0.0	0.3	14.6			
30-34	100.0	1.2	12.4	34.5	34.7	16.0	0.0	1.1	14.7			
35-39	100.0	0.9	11.6	33.0	33.9	19.6	0.0	1.1	14.8			
40-44	100.0	1.2	11.8	31.1	33.7	20.9	0.0	1.3	14.9			
45-49	100.0	0.5	11.3	30.3	31.9	25.3	0.0	0.7	15.1			
Urban	100.0	0.7	17.7	41.3	24.3	7.9	7.9	0.2	14.0			
Rural	100.0	0.9	14.2	30.9	28.1	12.8	12.6	0.7	14.5			

# **5.5 AGE AT FIRST PREGNANCY**

The onset of early-age pregnancy and childbearing has a substantial effect on the health of both the mother and the child. The survey asked all women aged 15-49 years about their age at first pregnancy. Table F.5 illustrates the percentage of women aged 15-49 years who had ever given birth by age at first pregnancy and selected background characteristics. One-fourth (25.9%) of women aged 15-49 years reported that they had their first pregnancy at ages between 18-19 years, followed by 24.8% between 20-21 years. Only 5.2% of women aged 15-49 years reported that they experienced their first pregnancy at age 15 or less.

The mean age at pregnancy for women aged 15-49 years was 20.2 years. The mean age at first pregnancy was slightly higher among those with university/

diploma/certificate level education compared to those with lower education levels. By dzongkhags, the mean age at pregnancy among female aged 15-49 years ranged from 19.1 years in Trashiyangtse to 21.7 years in Paro (Figure F.4).



			Table	F.5 Ag	je at firs	t pregna	Incy				
Percent distrib	ution of women aç	ged 15-4	9 years	who had	ever giv	en birth t	o a child	by age a	at first pre	gnancy, B	ihutan 2012
Age group,	Women 15-49					Age	at First	Pregnan	cy		
Education, and Urban-rural	who had ever given birth	Total	15 or less	16 - 17	18 - 19	20 - 21	22 - 24	25 - 27	28 - 30	31 or more	Mean age at first pregnancy
Total	9304	100.0	5.2	15.2	25.9	24.8	17.1	8.1	2.7	1.0	20.2
15-19	206	100.0	13.1	47.4	39.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	16.9
20-24	1127	100.0	5.2	20.4	34.5	26.9	12.7	0.0	0.2	0.0	18.9
25-29	1842	100.0	4.0	13.4	24.6	23.4	23.7	10.1	0.7	0.0	20.4
30-34	1882	100.0	5.1	12.6	25.2	23.8	17.1	11.2	4.2	0.9	20.6
35-39	1624	100.0	5.4	13.6	24.5	26.9	15.2	8.6	3.9	1.9	20.5
40-44	1424	100.0	4.4	16.7	23.1	24.8	18.2	7.6	3.8	1.5	20.4
45-49	1199	100.0	6.2	11.8	23.8	28.2	15.4	9.0	3.6	2.0	20.6
No education	5184	100.0	5.7	16.4	26.5	26.5	14.4	6.6	2.9	1.0	20.0
Primary	1092	100.0	5.8	20.2	29.8	20.7	14.8	6.3	1.4	1.0	19.7
High School	1354	100.0	1.4	7.1	20.8	23.7	29.8	13.0	3.3	0.8	21.5
University/ Diploma/ Certificate	254	100.0	1.0	1.5	1.8	21.0	28.0	33.6	11.4	1.7	24.1
Monastic School	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Non-Formal Education	1369	100.0	7.0	17.1	30.2	23.7	14.5	5.3	1.2	6.0	19.6
Don't know	29	100.0	3.0**	10.0**	11.0**	27.1**	24.3**	24.6**	0.0**	0.0**	21.9**
Urban	2457	100.0	4.1	14.0	23.1	22.3	21.5	10.8	3.4	0.9	20.7
Rural	6847	100.0	5.5	15.6	26.9	25.8	15.6	7.1	2.5	1.1	20.1
**Calculation based on	just 25-49 cases										
* Fewer than 25 cases											

#### **5.6 ADOLESCENT FERTILITY**

Adolescent / teenage pregnancy and motherhood is a major social and health concern. It not only poses a substantial health challenge to young women and children born to them, but also deprives young women from educational and socioeconomic opportunities.

Adolescent fertility rate, which is also referred to as adolescent birth rate, is the number of live births to adolescent women (15-19 years) per 1,000 adolescent women. The survey found an adolescent fertility rate of 28.4 per 1,000 adolescent women which shows a significant decline from 120.2 in 1994 and 61.7 in 2000 (Figure F.5).



As Table F.6 shows, nearly 8 percent of adolescent women have given birth while 1.5 percent were currently pregnant during the time of the survey. The proportion of women aged 15-19 years with a live birth increased with age: from 1 percent among 15 year olds to 20.4% among 19 year olds. Early childbearing among adolescents was more common among urban residents (89.3%) than their rural counterparts (10.7%).

Percent distribu	Table F.6 Adolescent pregnancy and motherhood           Percent distribution of women aged 15-19 years with a live birth and currently pregnant women           by age and urban-rural, Bhutan 2012												
Background			Percentage who		Number of								
characteristic	Have had aNo liveAre currentlyNot pregnant/ Notlive birthbirthpregnantSure/ Not reported												
Age													
15	1.0	99.0	0.0	100	578								
16	1.4	98.6	0.3	99.7	618								
17	4.7	95.3	0.7	99.3	553								
18	12.6	87.4	2.3	97.7	590								
19	20.4	79.6	4.3	95.7	518								
Rural	10.7	24.6	15.4	23.6	671								
Urban	89.3	75.4	84.6	76.4	2186								
Total	7.7	92.3	1.5	98.5	2857								
Adolescent Fert	ility Rate: 28.4	ŀ											

# **5.7 FERTILITY PREFERENCES**

An examination of fertility preferences is of considerable importance for family planning programs to assess the desire for children and to examine the extent of unintended and mistimed pregnancies. The survey asked women a series of questions to ascertain their fertility preferences.

# 5.7.1 Desire for more children

Information on the desire for more children is important for understanding future reproductive behaviors of women. Currently married women whether pregnant or not were asked about their intention to have another child. Those who reported that they wanted another child were further asked how soon they wanted the child. For pregnant women, the same question was phrased differently to assess their desire for subsequent children after the current pregnancy. Women who reported either being sterilized or having partners who were sterilized were considered as 'want no more children'.

Overall, 73 percent of currently married women aged 15-49 years want to limit child bearing and 26 percent want to have a child some time later in the future. This shows that a majority of currently married women want to either space their next birth or cease childbearing altogether.

Table F.7 shows the percent distribution of currently married women aged 15-49 years by desire for another child according to number of living children. Overall, the proportion of women who want to have another child decreases with the increasing number of living children. Similarly, the proportion of women who want to have a child later or delay next birth for two or more years decreases with increasing number of living children - for example, from about 62 percent among those who have one living child to 2 percent among those who have six or more living children.

The proportion of women who want to stop (want no more) or limit child bearing increases with the number of living / surviving children; from 23 percent among women with one living child to 97 percent among women with six or more.

<b>Table F.7</b> Percent distributi acco	Fertility on of cur ording to	rently m number	nces by arried wo of living	<b>v number</b> omen age / surviving	<b>of living</b> ed 15-49 g childrer	<b>g/ surviv</b> years by n, Bhutai	r <b>ing childrer</b> desire for ch n 2012	n nildren,
Desire for shildren			Numbe	er of livir	ng childr	en¹		Total 15-
Desire for children	0	1	2	3	4	5	6 or more	49 years
Want another soon <sup>2</sup>	100.0	12.6	4.6	1.8	0.7	0.6	0.0	3.3
Want another later <sup>3</sup>	0.0	61.7	39.1	20.8	11.1	2.3	2.1	23.4
Want no more <sup>₄</sup>	0.0	23.4	56.2	77.4	88.2	97.1	97.1	73.0
Not reported	0.0	2.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	2	175	281	336	296	174	141	1406

<sup>1</sup> The number of living children includes current pregnancy.

<sup>2</sup> Wants next birth within 2 years.

<sup>3</sup> Wants to delay next birth for 2 or more years.

<sup>4</sup> Includes female and male sterilization.



# Chapter 6: Reproductive Health

# **6.1 FAMILY PLANNING**

Family planning in Bhutan is entirely on a voluntary basis and services are provided free of charge by the state to all individuals and couples needing them. The state currently provides the following modern methods: oral contraceptive pills, injectables, intra-uterine devices (IUD), condoms for males and females, tubal ligation and non-scalpel vasectomy. While temporary methods are available at all BHUs and hospitals, permanent methods are currently available only at the hospital level of care.

# 6.1.1 Knowledge of contraceptive methods

The survey collected information on knowledge of contraception methods that can either delay or prevent pregnancy. Interviewers read out specific contraception methods from the list and asked respondents if they had ever heard about it. When spontaneous responses could not be provided on any particular method, the interviewer described the method and probed if the respondent recognized it. Information collected included 10 modern methods (male and female sterilization, IUD, injectables, implants, oral contraceptive pills, male condoms, female condoms, and emergency contraception) and two traditional methods (periodic abstinence/ rhythm, and withdrawal).

Overall, 96.3% of women aged 15-49 years were aware of at least one modern contraceptive method that can either delay or prevent pregnancy. Figure R.1 shows percentage of women by knowledge of specific contraception methods by urban-rural.

The most widely known family planning methods were male condoms, injectables, pills and male and female sterilizations, all of which are widely available in the country. Women were more familiar with modern methods of contraception than traditional methods (rhythm and withdrawal methods). It is important to note that urban residents were more knowledgeable about all methods of family planning compared to their rural counterparts. Among the modern methods, women were least knowledgeable about emergency contraception (41%) and implant (6%). The implant was never introduced in the country.



# 6.1.2 Choice of family planning methods

As shown in Table R.1., injectable (47.7%), male and female sterilization (about 13% each) and oral contraceptive pills (12.6%) were the most widely used family planning methods among all women aged 15-49 years with a live birth. The use of injectable decreases with increasing age - from a high of 81% among the 15-19 age group to a low of 21.4% in the 45-49 age group. On the other hand, the use of sterilization (both male and female) and IUD increased sharply after 30 years of age. Less than 1% reported using traditional method of contraception to prevent or delay their pregnancy. The proportion of women using injectable was much higher among rural residents (53.5%) compared to urban residents (33%).

Table R.1Choice of family planning methodsPercentage of women aged 15-49 years with at least one live birth and who are currently using a contraceptive method by age and urban-rural, Bhutan 2012												
Age group urban-rural	Women 15- 49 with at least 1 live birth	Female sterilization	Male sterilization	IUD	Injectable	Implants	Oral pills	Male condom	Female condom	Diaphragm	Rhythm	Withdrawal
Total	5816	13.3	13.0	5.5	47.7	0.0	12.6	9.5	0.1	0.1	0.7	0.6
15-19	134	0.8	0.0	0.0	80.7	0.0	11.9	9.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
20-24	755	1.6	0.4	4.0	71.6	0.0	15.6	9.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
25-29	1263	8.1	2.7	5.0	56.1	0.1	16.2	14	0.0	0.2	0.6	0.9
30-34	1282	15.0	7.2	6.1	48.5	0.0	13.5	11.3	0.2	0.0	0.5	1.0
35-39	1072	19.3	15.7	5.5	40.8	0.0	11.2	9.1	0.2	0.0	1.3	0.4
40-44	802	17.5	30.1	7.5	31.5	0.0	9.9	3.8	0.0	0.0	1.1	0.2
45-49	509	22.9	42.8	5.7	21.4	0.0	4.8	3.3	0.0	0.4	1.5	1.3
Urban	1629	16.7	11.1	6.6	33.0	0.0	11.2	21.1	0.2	0.0	1.8	1.1
Rural	4187	11.9	13.8	5.1	53.5	0.0	13.2	5.0	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.5

# 6.1.3 Source of supply-based family planning methods

The survey collected data on the source of supply-based contraceptive methods among women aged 15-49 years with at least one live birth. As shown in Figure R.2, 95.7% received their supply of contraceptives from health facilities followed by private shops / pharmacies (1.7%) in Bhutan. The proportion of women who received their supply from health facilities in the country was slightly higher among rural residents (96.8%) compared to their urban counterparts (92.8%). While a vast majority of urban residents (93%) received their contraceptive supplies from health facilities in Bhutan, about 4.9% of urban residents were found to get their supplies from private pharmacies / shops in Bhutan.



Note: Contraceptive prevalence rate available from Bhutan Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey (BMIS 2010) report (<u>http://www.nsb.gov.bt/publication/publications.php?id</u>=1)

#### **6.2 MATERNAL HEALTH**

Health care for mothers during pregnancy, at the time of delivery, and soon after delivery is vital for the health and survival of both the mother and the newborn. This chapter covers various aspects of maternal health care such as antenatal care, place of delivery, skilled birth attendant, and postnatal care.

# 6.2.1 Antenatal care

Antenatal care refers to pregnancy related healthcare usually provided by health professionals where screening for complications occurs and advice / counselling is provided on a range of issues including preventive care, diet, delivery care, referral and postnatal care. The survey assessed data from women aged 15-49 years with a live birth in the two years preceding the survey on number and timing of antenatal care.

# 6.2.2 Antenatal care coverage (ANC)

Table R.2 shows percent distribution of women with a live birth in the 2 years preceding the survey who received antenatal care by urban-rural and dzongkhag. The survey found that 97.9% received at least one antenatal care during their most recent pregnancy from health care providers - a substantial increase from 51% in 2000 (Figure R.3). By dzongkhag, the proportion of women who received at least one antenatal care was lowest in Haa (93.3%).



Percent distribution of women with a live birth in the past 2 years preceding the survey who								
	Had at least one antenatal care		Timing of first ANC					
Area/ Dzongkhag	Number	Percent	Total	1st trimester	2nd trimester	3rd trimester		
Total	2144	97.9	100.0	53.0	38.1	8.9		
Urban	556	99.4	100.0	64.1	28.5	7.4		
Rural	1558	98.4	100.0	49.0	41.6	9.4		
Bumthang	44**	97.8	100.0	47.7	47.7	4.5		
Chhukha	170	100.0	100.0	40.0	38.2	21.8		
Dagana	77	97.47	100.0	48.7	46.2	5.1		
Gasa	*	*	*	*	*	*		
Наа	*	*	*	*	*	*		
Lhuentse	63	100.0	100.0	57.1	36.5	6.3		
Monggar	172	98.9	100.0	43.9	45.6	10.5		
Paro	153	99.4	100.0	44.4	43.8	11.8		
Pemagatshel	51	96.2	100.0	50.0	44.2	5.8		
Punakha	69	95.8	100.0	26.1	24.6	49.3		
Samdrup Jongkhar	107	100.0	100.0	44.9	51.4	3.7		
Samtse	209	99.1	100.0	75.6	23.4	1.0		
Sarpang	114	99.1	100.0	65.5	33.6	0.9		
Thimphu	333	100.0	100.0	70.3	23.1	6.6		
Trashigang	192	97.0	100.0	45.0	49.2	5.8		
Trashiyangtse	61	98.4	100.0	79.0	19.4	1.6		
Trongsa	45**	100.0**	100.0	45.5**	50.0**	4.5**		
Tsirang	40**	97.6**	100.0	46.2**	43.6**	10.3**		
Wangdue	118	96.7	100.0	31.6	52.1	16.2		
Zhemgang	80	98.8	100.0	47.5	50.0	2.5		
*Fewer than 25 cases **calculation based on just 25-49 cases								

Table R.2 Antenatal care

Of those who received ANC, 53% had their first check during the first trimester of pregnancy, 38.1% during the second trimester and 8.9% during the third trimester as shown in Figure R.4. More rural women (9.4%) received their first ANC during the third trimester of pregnancy compared to their urban counterparts (7.1%). By dzongkhag, the proportion of women who received their first ANC during third trimester ranged from 0.9% in Sarpang to 49.3% in Punakha.



# 6.2.3 Frequency of Antenatal Care

In order to increase the likelihood of receiving effective maternal health interventions during antenatal visits, the Ministry of Health recommends at least eight antenatal care visits during the entire pregnancy.

Table R.3.         Frequency of ANC								
Urban -rural	Total	Number of ANC visits						
		1-3 times	4-7 times	>8 times	Not reported			
Total	100.0	16.0	55.4	26.1	2.5			
Urban	100.0	11.3	57.4	30.0	1.3			
Rural	100.0	17.7	54.7	24.7	2.9			

As shown in Table R.3, of those who received antenatal care, 81.7% received four or more (ANC4+) and about 26% received the recommended eight or more antenatal care for their most recent pregnancy in the past 2 years preceding the survey. The proportion of women who received 4 or more ANC was higher among urban residents (87.4%) as compared to their rural counterparts (79.4%). Similarly, the proportion of women who received 8 or more ANC was higher among urban women.

# 6.3 KNOWLEDGE OF DANGER SIGNS OF PREGNANCY

Women aged 15-49 years who received antenatal care for their most recent birth in the past 2 years preceding the survey were asked whether they received information on danger signs of pregnancy during any of their antenatal visits. Overall, 46.2% reported that they were informed about the danger signs of pregnancy. Slightly more women residing in urban areas (48.6%) were informed about the danger signs compared to their rural counterparts (45.3%). Among dzongkhags, women who reported being informed about the danger signs ranged from 21% in Sarpang to 87.8% in Trashiyangtse (Table R.4).

The survey also revealed that 54% of mothers were able to identify bleeding as one of the danger signs of pregnancy. Women were least knowledgeable about convulsion with only 8% of mothers able to identify it as a danger sign of pregnancy. About 23% of mothers reported not knowing any of the danger signs of pregnancy (Figure R.5).

Table R.4Knowledge of danger signs of pregnancyPercentage of women who reported having received information on danger signs of pregnancy during antennal visit by background, Bhutan 2012								
Background	Number of Women	regnancy						
characteristics, urban- rural and district	who had ante-natal care	Total	Yes	No	No, I knew it before	Not Reported		
Total	2114	100.0	46.2	52.5	0.6	0.7		
Urban	556	100.0	48.6	50.1	0.8	0.6		
Rural	1558	100.0	45.3	53.4	0.6	0.7		
Bumthang	44**	100.0	50.5**	46.6**	2.5**	0.4**		
Chhukha	170	100.0	78.3	19.7	0.0	1.9		
Dagana	77	100.0	66.3	28.8	4.1	0.8		
Gasa	*	*	*	*	*	*		
Наа	*	*	*	*	*	*		
Lhuentse	63	100.0	47.7	51.0	0.6	0.7		
Monggar	172	100.0	57.2	40.0	0.0	2.9		
Paro	153	100.0	54.8	45.2	0.0	0.0		
Pemagatshel	51	100.0	50.3	49.7	0.0	0.0		
Punakha	69	100.0	37.6	61.0	1.4	0.0		
Samdrup Jongkhar	107	100.0	51.0	49.0	0.0	0.0		
Samtse	209	100.0	34.2	65.8	0.0	0.0		
Sarpang	114	100.0	21.0	79.0	0.0	0.0		
Thimphu	333	100.0	34.0	66.0	0.0	0.0		
Trashigang	192	100.0	32.7	63.9	3.3	0.0		
Trashiyangtse	61	100.0	87.8	10.9	1.3	0.0		
Trongsa	45**	100.0	52.9**	46.2**	0.0**	1.0**		
Tsirang	40**	100.0	67.0**	31.2**	0.0**	1.8**		
Wangdue	118	100.0	30.1	69.9	0.0	0.0		
Zhemgang	80	100.0	39.9	55.4	0.0	4.7		
*Fewer than 25 cases **Calculation based on just 25-49 cases								



# **6.4 PLACE OF DELIVERY**

Delivering in a health facility greatly reduces health risks to both the mother and baby. The Royal Government of Bhutan continues to intensify its efforts to encourage every pregnant mother in the country to deliver under the hygienic conditions of health facilities and under the supervision of trained heath care providers.

Overall, 73.7% of births in the past two years preceding the survey have occurred in health facilities. About 95% of mothers residing in urban Bhutan delivered in a health facility compared to 66.3% in rural areas. About 86% of mothers residing in urban areas delivered at hospitals in Bhutan as compared to about 55% of mothers residing in rural areas (Table R.5). The survey also revealed that 1.1% of women residing in urban Bhutan delivered at private hospitals outside Bhutan.

Table R.5Place of deliveryPercent distribution of women aged 15-49 who had a live birth in past 2 years preceding thesurvey by place of delivery by urban-rural, Bhutan 2012							
Age, urban-rural,	ge, urban-rural, Total Place of Delivery						
Dzongkhag		Total Hospital BHU Private Hospital At home Ot					
Total	2142	100.0	62.8	10.7	0.3	25	1.2
Urban	559	100.0	86.2	7.9	1.1	4.3	0.5
Rural	1583	100.0	54.6	11.7	0.0	32.3	1.4

It is important to note that institutional delivery has significantly increased from about 20% in 2000 to 73.7% in the current national health survey as shown in Figure R.6. In addition, the utilization of Basic Health Units for delivery has increased by almost 10 fold from less than 1% in 2000 to almost 11% in 2012.



By dzongkhag, Paro (96.1%), Sarpang (88.8%) and Thimphu (88.6%) had the highest number of institutional deliveries. On the other hand, Zhemgang (50.6%), Samdrup Jongkhar (50.5%) and Trashigang (45.7%) had the highest number of mothers who did not deliver in health facilities (Figure R.7).



# 6.5 ASSISTANCE DURING DELIVERY

In the absence of comprehensive registration of deaths and causes of deaths, measuring proportion of women who gave live birth with assistance of trained health personnel enables the tracking of progress towards improving maternal health. The national health survey collected data from women aged 15-49 years on whether or not their most recent delivery in the past 2 years preceding the survey was assisted by skilled health care providers. In Bhutan, skilled health care providers comprise of doctors, nurses, assistant clinical officers, health assistants, and basic health workers.

The survey found that 74.6% of births in the past 2 years preceding the survey were assisted by skilled health care providers, a sizeable increase from 23.7% in the year 2000(Figure R.8.)



A much higher proportion of deliveries in urban Bhutan (96%) compared to births in rural Bhutan (67%) were attended by skilled health personnel. Table R.6 shows percentage of births attended by skilled birth attendants by urban-rurla.

Table R.6         Assistance during delivery           Percentage of births attended by skilled birth attendant by urban-rural, Bhutan 2012								
Age, Urban-rural, Dzongkhag	Total	Number of births attended by skilled birth attendant	Proportion of births attended by skilled birth attendant					
Total	2142	1598	74.6					
Urban	559	536	96					
Rural	1583	1062	67					

By dzongkhag, Haa, Paro, Thimphu, Sarpang and Tsirang were among the top dzonghkags with the highest proportion of births assisted by skilled birth attendants while Samdrup Jongkhar (49.5%) and Zhemgang (51.9%) had the lowest proportion of births attended by skilled care providers (Figure R.9).



#### **6.6 POSTNATAL CARE**

The majority of maternal and neonatal deaths occur within 48 hours of delivery which makes postnatal care a crucial component of maternal and child health care. Postnatal care is important not only to treat complications arising from delivery to both mother and child, but also serves as an avenue to provide mothers with important information on how to take care of themselves and their newborn. Postnatal care in Bhutan is facility based and the Ministry of Health recommends the first postnatal visit to be scheduled within 1-7 days following delivery.

The survey asked whether mothers received, for their most recent births in the past two years, postnatal health checks, and if so, the timing of the first check. The practice of dietary restrictions following a childbirth and the prevalence of colostrum feeding were also assessed.
Table R.7 shows percentage of women aged 15-49 years who had postnatal check for their most recent births and the timing of their first postnatal checkup by dzongkhag. Overall, 74.6% of mothers received postnatal care. Of those who received PNC, 27.7% received within the 1<sup>st</sup> 24 hours, 48.7% within the first week and 9.7% within the 2<sup>nd</sup> week. A small proportion of mothers (1%) received their first postnatal care after the 4<sup>th</sup> week of delivery.

By area or residence, a much higher proportion of urban mothers (87.78%) received postnatal care for their most recent birth in the past two years preceding the survey compared to mothers residing in rural areas (69.9%).

Table R.7 Postnatal checkup (PNC)										
Percent	Percentage of women aged 15-49 years who had postnatal check for their most recent births in									
t	the past 2 years by timing of first postnatal check and by urban-rural, Bhutan 2012									
	Number of									
	wome	n who			Timina	of Eirot E	loot not	al Chaol	(110)	
Ilrhan-	had pos	st-natal	Timing of First Post-natal Checkup							
rural	chec	kup								
Turai				1st 24	Within	Within	Within	Within	After	Not
	Number	Percent	Total	Total	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	the 4th	roported
				nours	week	week	week	week	week	reporteu
Total	1598	74.6	100.0	27.7	48.7	9.7	2.3	2.5	1.0	7.5
Urban	491	87.78	100.0	28.6	54.6	7.2	2.2	2.4	1.1	3.8
Rural	1107	69.95	100.0	27.4	46.2	10.7	2.4	2.5	1.6	9.1

# 6.7 COLOSTRUM FEEDING PRACTICE AND DIETARY RESTRICTIONS AFTER DELIVERY

The World Health Organization universally recommends colostrum to be fed to every newborn within one hour of delivery. The survey collected data on prevalence of colostrum feeding practice among mothers who received PNC care for their most recent birth in the past 2 years preceding the survey.

The survey found that 87.5% of mothers fed their newborn with colostrum. There was no notable difference between urban and rural mothers in the prevalence of colostrum feeding practice (Figure R.10).



The survey also collected dietary restrictions observed by mothers after giving birth to a child. The multiple response categories included green vegetables, chili, fruits, and meat, which are believed to be food items generally avoided by different sections of the Bhutanese population after giving birth. The option category also included "others" where respondents could specify types of food avoided after delivery. Overall, 54% of mothers reported having observed dietary restrictions following delivery. Chili (84.4%) was found to be the most commonly observed dietary restriction (Figure R.11).



#### **6.8 BREAST CANCER**

Breast cancer is the leading female cancer, both in developed and developing countries. It is the fifth most frequently occurring female cancer in Bhutan with age standardized incidence and mortality rates of 4.6 and 1.8 per 100,000 women respectively (GLOBOCAN 2012). It is widely accepted that early diagnosis is the cornerstone for improving successful treatment of breast cancer. Therefore, it is important that Bhutanese women are aware of this in order to encourage early diagnosis.

#### 6.8.1 Awareness of breast cancer and treatment seeking behavior

The survey found that 66% of female aged 20-59 years were aware of breast cancer. The awareness of breast cancer was more prevalent among urban women - slightly more than 8 out of 10 women residing in urban areas were aware of breast cancer as compared to six in every 10 women residing in rural areas. As shown in Table R.8, the number of women aware of breast cancer decreased with increasing age.

Table R.8 Awareness of breast cancerPercent distribution of women aged 20-59 years by whether or not aware of breast cancer, heard of breast self-examination, know that breast cancer can be diagnosed early and by urban-rural and age, Bhutan 2012										
Area/Age group	Total women 20-59	% Hea of Brea Cance	ard ast er	% heard of breast self- examination		% aware that breast cancer can be diagnosed early		% who have family member who have died of breast cancer		
		Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	
Total	13852	9142	66.0	3725	26.9	5809	41.9	162	1.2	
Urban	3431	2895	84.4	1135	33.1	1658	48.3	42	1.2	
Rural	10421	6247	59.9	2590	24.9	4151	39.8	119	1.1	
20 - 24	2350	1715	73.0	637	27.1	1002	42.6	31	1.3	
25 - 29	2331	1654	71.0	657	28.2	1072	46.0	19	0.8	
30 - 34	2105	1460	69.3	605	28.7	974	46.2	15	0.7	
35 - 39	1797	1203	66.9	533	29.7	790	43.9	26	1.4	
40 - 44	1550	999	64.4	428	27.6	690	44.5	14	0.9	
45 - 49	1324	821	62.1	321	24.3	490	37.0	22	1.7	
50 - 54	1328	735	55.4	323	24.3	451	34.0	25	1.9	
55 - 59	1067	555	52.0	221	20.7	340	31.9	10	1.0	

Awareness level of breast cancer varied from a high of 97% among those with university/diploma level education to a low of 55.4% among those with no education (Figure R.12). By dzongkhag, the proportion of women aged 20-59 years who were aware of breast cancer varied from a high of 86% in Thimphu to a low of 49% in Trongsa and Wangdue dzongkhags (Figure R.13).



The survey also revealed that 27% and 42% of women aged 20-59 years were aware of breast self-examination and importance of early diagnosis of breast cancer, respectively. A small percentage of women (1.2%) reported having a family history of breast cancer. About 90% of women with a family history of breast cancer were found to be aware of breast cancer.

Respondents were also asked where they would go if they found a lump in their breast. For the vast majority of the respondents (89.5%), health professional would be their first point of contact should they find a lump in their breast.

#### **6.9 CERVICAL CANCER**

Cervical cancer is the leading female cancer in Bhutan. It is almost certainly curable if detected early on (before becoming invasive). Despite the free availability of Papanicoloua test (Pap test) in the country, most of the cases of cervical cancers are diagnosed at a late stage. Therefore, education to increase awareness of risk factors and promotion of early diagnosis are important aspects of prevention and control of this largely preventable cancer.

#### 6.9.1 Awareness of Pap smear test

Overall, 76.4% of women aged 20-59 years were aware of the Pap smear test. By dzongkhag, the awareness of Pap test varied from a high of more than 90% in Thimphu, Bumthang and Trongsa to a low of 49% in Samtse, as shown in Figure R.14.



#### 6.9.2 Pap smear test

Table R.9 shows that 45% of women aged 20-59 years had undergone a Pap test at least once in their lifetime. Women aged 30-39 years followed by 40-49 years were most likely to have undergone a Pap test at least once compared to other age groups. Those who had undergone Pap test are almost 17% higher among the urbanites compared to women residing in the rural areas.

Table R.9 Pap smear test   Percentage of women aged 20-59 who had undergone pap-test by urban-rural, Bhutan 2012							
Age/urban-rural	Number of woman 20-59 years	Women who had pap test					
		Number	Percent				
TOTAL	13852	6240	45.0				
20-29	4680	1645	35.1				
30-39	3903	2366	60.6				
40-49	2873	1505	52.4				
50-59	2395	723	30.2				
Urban	3431	1980	57.7				
Rural	10421	4259	40.9				

It is important to note that 54.5% of women who had Pap test were among those with no education. Only 3.6% of those with university/diploma level education reported having undergone Pap test, which may suggest other socio-cultural factors as determinants of Pap test (Figure R.15).



It is important to note that 88% of those who had Pap test are married which may be attributed to the fact that currently the Pap test is routinely offered to pregnant mothers visiting Maternal and child health clinics in Bhutan (Figure R.16).



By dzongkhag, women who had undergone Pap test ranged ranged from 22% in Samtse to 61% each in Monggar and Trongsa which shows evidence of positive association between awareness and practice of cervical cancer screening (Figure R.17).



# 6.9.3 Reasons for not doing Pap test

Women who did not undergo Pap test even once in their life time were asked reasons for not doing so. The most common reason cited for not doing Pap test was "never heard about it" (35.3%). The other commonly cited reasons included "painful/embarrassment" followed by "too young/too old" despite all respondents falling in the recommended age category of the Ministry of Health (Figure R.18).



# 6.10 MATERNAL TETANUS TOXOID (TT) IMMUNIZATION\*

Tetanus toxoid injection protects pregnant mothers from maternal tetanus and their newborn babies from neonatal tetanus. The eligible respondents for the survey were women who were or became pregnant during the past year preceding the survey (i.e. from 20 November 2011- 20 November 2012).

\* Sample unweighted

# 6.10.1 Crude TT immunization coverage

A total of 1,234 mothers were assessed for maternal TT immunization. Of these, 73.8% were from rural areas and 27.2% from urban areas. The survey found that TT vaccination cards were available for 1,084 mothers (87.8%) while another 91 mothers (7.4%) reported having the card but did not produce it during the time of the survey.

Table R.10 shows antigen wise crude maternal TT coverage by card, history, and card plus history. As shown in the table, among those for whom cards were available, 93.1% were immunized with at least two doses of TT. However, when information was based on card plus history, the proportion of mothers immunized with at least two doses of TT was 89.5%. The survey also found that 12.2% of the mothers were protected for lifetime from tetanus toxoid.

Table R.10Maternal Tetanus Toxoid (TT)Crude maternal TT coverage, Bhutan 2012								
Antigon	CA	RD	HIST	ORY	CARD +	HISTORY		
Anugen	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%		
TT1	1061	97.9	108	72.0	1169	94.7		
TT2	1009	93.1	95	63.3	1104	89.5		
TT3	643	59.3	67	44.7	710	57.5		
TT4	317	29.2	39	26.0	356	28.8		
TT5	128	11.8	22	14.7	150	12.2		

#### 6.10.2 Dropout rates

Dropout rates from TT1 to TT2 were assessed using information based on card only. The proportion of mothers who received TT1 but did not receive TT2 was 4.9%.

# 6.11 CHILDHOOD EXPANDED PROGRAM ON IMMUNIZATION (EPI)

The national health survey collected data to assess the coverage of childhood immunization antigens. As shown in table R.11, a total of 916 children aged 12-23 months from 20 dzongkhags were assessed for immunization status. Of these, 52.1% were males and 47.9% were females.

Table R.11 CHILDHOOD EPI IMMUNIZATION   Percent distribution of children aged 12-23 months by sex, urban-rural and by region								
Sex, Urban-Rural, Regions Number Percent								
Total	916	100.0						
Male	478	52.1						
Female	438	47.9						
Urban	242	26.5						
Rural	674	73.6						

Information on immunization status was collected by examining the immunization cards provided by the Ministry of Health and where cards were not available, by history based on the personal recollections of mothers/guardians. The survey from that vaccination cards were available for 95.8% of the children. Further, 3% reported having the vaccination card but were not able to show it during the time of the survey.

#### 6.11.1 Crude coverage of immunization among children 12-23 months

Crude coverage was defined as all antigens given as evidenced by card or by history from mothers/guardians. As shown in Table R.12, the survey found that 95.1% of children aged 12-23 months were fully vaccinated as evidenced by card plus history. It is important to note that when the analysis was confined to 836 children for whom the immunization cards were available, 95.3% were fully immunized and 4.7 percent were partially immunized. There was not a single child that was not immunized. By antigen type, crude coverage ranged from a high of 100% for BCG to a low of 97.2% for MR1.

Table R.12 Child EPI immunization coverage   Immunization coverage among children 12-23 months by antigen wise, Bhutan 2012								
Antigon	CAF	RD	HISTORY	ſ	CARD & HIST	CARD & HISTORY		
Anugen	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%		
BCG	878	100.0	38	100.0	916	100.0		
DTP-HepB1	874	99.6	38	100.0	913	99.6		
DTP-HepB2	870	99.1	38	100.0	908	99.1		
DTP-HepB3	866	98.6	38	100.0	904	98.7		
OPV0	844	96.1	38	100.0	882	96.3		
OPV1	870	99.1	38	100.0	908	99.2		
OPV2	870	99.1	37	95.5	907	99.0		
OPV3	856	97.5	37	95.5	892	97.4		
MR1	853	97.2	37	96.7	890	97.2		
FIC	836	95.3	35	92.3	871	95.1		
FIC = Fully immuniz	ed children							

As shown in Figure R.19, the proportion of fully immunized children (card plus history) was higher in urban areas (96.7%) than in rural areas (94.6%).



# 6.11.2 Dropout Rates

Vaccination dropout rates are used to measure program continuity. Dropout occurs when the child fails to receive the next dose of recommended antigens. The proportion of children who received DTP-HepB1 but failed to receive DTP-Hep3 and the proportion of children who received DTP-HepB1 but failed to receive measles are the most widely used dropout rates to assess program continuity. The national health survey found that the dropout rate for DTP-HepB1-DTP-HepB3 was 0.9% and the dropout rate for DTP-HepB1-measles was 2.4%, as shown in Figure R.20.



# 6.11.3 Sources of childhood vaccination (card plus history)

The survey collected data on source of vaccination using both card and history. As shown in Figure R.21, a majority of the children received their vaccination from hospitals followed by BHUs and ORCs.



# 6.12 HUMAN PAPILLOMA VIRUS VACCINATION (HPV)

Cervical cancer is the leading female cancer and 2<sup>nd</sup> most frequently occurring cancer in Bhutan. The RGoB introduced routine HPV vaccination for 12 year old girls in the year 2011. The national health survey collected data on the coverage of HPV vaccination among girls who turned 13 years as of 1 January 2012 or girls born during the period 1 January 1999 to 31<sup>st</sup> December 1999.

A total of 455 eligible girls from all 20 dzongkhags were assessed for HPV immunization status. Of these, 75.3% were from rural areas and 24.7 from urban areas. Information on immunization status was collected by examining vaccination cards provided by the Ministry of Health and by history provided by respondents themselves or by their mothers/guardians. The survey revealed that vaccination cards were available for 184 respondents (40.4%) while another 92 (20.2%) reported having vaccination cards but which were not available during the time of interview.

# 6.12.1 HPV immunization coverage

Crude coverage is defined as having received all three doses of HPV vaccine as evidenced by card or by history. As shown in Table R.12, the survey found a crude HPV vaccination coverage of 73.3% (card plus history). It is important to note that when analysis was based on card only, HPV vaccination coverage was found to be 90.5%.

Table R.12 HPV vaccination coverage   HPV vaccination coverage by card, history and by card+ history, Bhutan 2012										
	CAR	D	HIST	ORY	CARD + H	IISTORY				
	Number % Number % Number %									
HPV1	182	99.2	201	74.2	384	84.2				
HPV2	179	97.2	196	72.2	374	82.4				
HPV3	HPV3 166 90.5 167 61.6 333 73.3									

Based on information obtained from card plus history, 11.1% of the respondents were found to be partially immunized while 15.6% were not immunized. A higher proportion of girls residing in rural areas were not immunized (17.3%) compared to their urban counterparts (10.7%) as shown in Figure R.22.



#### 6.12.2 Dropout rates

Dropout rates from HPV-1 to HPV-3 and from HPV-1 to HPV-2 were assessed using information based on card only. The proportion who received HPV1 but did not receive HPV3 was 8.79% and proportion who received HPV1 but did not receive HPV2 was 1.64%.

# 6.12.3 Source of HPV Vaccination

The survey collected data on source of vaccination using both card and history. As table R.13 indicates, BHUs and hospitals were the most common sources of HPV vaccination. The percentage of girls who received their vaccination from outreach clinics varied from 9.5% for HPV-3 to 11.6% for HPV-2 and 12.4% % for HPV-1. A small percentage of girls reported having received HPV vaccination from private hospitals/abroad.

Table R.13Source of HPV vaccinationHPV vaccination by source of vaccination, Bhutan 2012									
Source	HPV1		HPV2		HPV3				
Source	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%			
Hospital	140	30.7	140	30.8	104	22.9			
BHU	177	38.9	171	37.6	138	30.4			
ORC	56	12.4	53	11.6	43	9.5			
Private Hospital/Abroad	5*	1.1	5*	1.1	3*	0.7			
Not Reported	77	17.0	86	18.9	166	36.5			
Total 455 100.0 455 100.0 455 100.0									
*calculation based on fewer the	an 20 cases								



# Chapter 7: Morbidity, Injury, Disability/ Impairment

# 7.1 MORBIDITY AND TREATMENT SEEKING BEHAVIOR

The levels of morbidity and treatment seeking behaviors reflect the health status of a population. The survey collected data on prevalence of morbidity, their treatment seeking behavior, and utilization of health facilities during the past month preceding the survey among household members. For the purpose of the survey, illness was defined as a condition that affected the well-being of the person for at least half a day.

Overall, 4.9% of the population reported being sick during the recall period, on average, for 11 days. It is important to note that the question was asked to a single household respondent (usually the head of household) and that he/she may not be aware of all of the illnesses, especially mild illnesses, which may have occurred to other members of his/her household in the early part of the 30-day recall period. Consequently, this may under-represent the morbidity.

As shown in Table M.1, a higher proportion of females (5.7%) than males (4%) reported being ill during the recall period. The proportion of rural residents who fell ill (5.3%) was higher than their urban counterparts (3.6%) were.

Table M.1 Morbidity   Percent distribution of persons who got sick during the past month preceding the survey by sex   and urban-rural, Bhutan 2012								
Sox Urban rural	Total number of persons in	Sick per	rsons					
Sex, Orban-rurai	households	Number	%					
Total	59521	2921	4.9					
Urban	14381	515	3.6					
Rural	45140	2406	5.3					
Male	29159	1185	4					
Female	30362	1736	5.7					

Figure M.1 indicated that more people in the older age group fell ill. The oldest age group i.e. above 60 years had the highest morbidity (11.76%) compared to the rest of the age groups. Figure M1 also show that 0-4 years' age group had high

morbidity, which gradually decreased as age increased until the 10-19 years' age group after which morbidity increased with age.



Of those who were ill, 81.5% first sought treatment from health professionals, 11% sought no care, 4.6% sought care from Lam/Lopen/Pow/Tsip (spiritual/faith healers), and 2% from Drungtsho/ sMenpa (Figure M.2). The proportion of sick persons who sought first care from lam/lopen in rural areas was slightly more than twice the proportion in urban areas.



The survey also found that 26.4% of those who reported being ill were admitted to different types of health facilities. Of these, 43.3% were admitted to district hospitals, 37.9% to referral hospitals, 4.8% to BHU-Is and 4% to BHU-IIs (Figure M.3).



# 7.2 INJURY

Injuries account for more than five million deaths worldwide with a large proportion of survivors suffering from temporary or permanent disabilities. The survey asked respondents if any member of the household suffered any form of injury as a result of vehicular or non-vehicular accidents in the past 12 months preceding the survey. For the purpose of the survey, injury was defined as one that debilitates or incapacitates the injured person or that results in disruption of a person's normal life for at least one day.

As shown in Table M.2 the overall prevalence of self-reported injury was found to be 1.2% (n=685). A higher proportion of males (1.5%) compared to females (0.8%) suffered from injuries in the past year preceding the survey. Among the injured, "fall" (45.9%) followed by "cut" (20.4%), "vehicular accident" (14.6%) and "others" (includes poisoning, near drowning, burns) were the leading causes of injuries in Bhutan (Figure M.4).

Table M.2 Injury   Prevalence of injury by sex and urban-rural, Bhutan 2012						
Sex, Urban- Total number of persons in house- Persons who suffered i						
Rural	holds	Number	Percentage to total			
Total	59521	685	1.2			
Male	29159	429	1.5			
Female	30362	257	0.8			
Urban	14381	103	0.7			
Rural	45140	582	1.3			



Injury due to fall was most common among people over 70 years while vehicle accident was the leading cause of injury among the 20-29 year age group (Figure M.5).



The survey also found that about 80% of all injured persons required medical attention. Figure M.6 shows number of persons injured in the past year preceding the survey by whether or not medical attention was required.



# 7.3 SELF-REPORTED DISABILITY/ IMPAIRMENT

The survey collected data on prevalence of disability/impairment that resulted in a person having difficulties in seeing, hearing, walking, speaking, remembering/ concentrating, and in performing self-care activities. To get more accurate information, persons suffering from impairments were directly interviewed whenever available during the time of interview.

Respondents who reported having no difficulty with sight and hearing when using spectacles and hearing aids, respectively were considered as not having these impairments. As shown in Table M.3, the survey found a prevalence of 2.9% (hearing), 2.5% (sight), 1.3% (mobility), 1.2% (speech), 0.7% (remembering/ concentrating), and 0.9% (self-care). Among those with impairments, apart from slightly higher proportion of males (3.1%) than females (2.7%) with hearing impairment, almost equal proportions of males and females were found to be suffering from other forms of impairments assessed in this survey. Prevalence of all forms of impairment/disability steadily increased with age and was relatively higher among the 50 plus year olds.

Table M.3 Self-reported disability/ impairment   Distribution of persons with disability/ impairment by sex and age group, Bhutan 2012										
	Total		Type of Disability/ Impairment (%)							
Sex & Age Group	households members	Seeing	Hearing	Speech	Mobility	Remembering/ Concentrating	Self- care			
		Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent	Percent			
Total	59521	2.5	2.9	1.2	1.3	0.7	0.9			
Male	29158	2.5	3.1	1.2	1.3	0.7	0.9			
Female	30362	2.5	2.7	1.2	1.3	0.7	0.9			
<10 years	11950	0.5	0.4	0.6	0.3	0.2	0.4			
10-19	12554	0.7	1.2	0.6	0.5	0.3	0.4			
20-29	10139	0.8	0.9	0.7	0.4	0.4	0.3			
30-39	7944	1.2	2.2	1.5	0.6	0.7	0.2			
40-49	6073	2.5	2.4	1.0	1.0	0.5	0.5			
50-59	5087	5.6	5.6	2.3	2.0	1.1	0.9			
60-69	3165	8.6	11.0	3.4	4.6	2.4	2.0			
70+	2586	18.2	18.0	3.7	11.4	4.5	9.1			

The national health survey also collected data on the degree of difficulty in carrying out usual activities as a result of impairment. Table M.4 shows percentage of persons with impairment by degree of difficulty and type of impairment.

Table M.4 Degree of disability/ impairementPercentage of persons with impairment/disability by degree of difficulty and type of impairment, Bhutan 2012								
	Number of persons	Degree	of Difficulty of	impairment				
Impairment	with impairment	Yes, some difficulty (%)	Yes a lot of difficulty (%)	Cannot at all (%)	Total (%)			
Sight	1502	77.4	17.8	4.7	100.0			
Hearing	1713	54.2	30.9	14.9	100.0			
Speech	718	34.4	27.7	38.2	100.0			
Mobility	790	61.0	24.6	14.3	100.0			
Concentrating/ remembering	433	62.1	24.0	13.8	100.0			
Self-care activities	528	41.1	23.1	35.6	100.0			

#### 7.3.1 Congenital or acquired

Respondents were asked if their impairment was congenital (since birth) or acquired. As shown in Table M.5, a majority of people suffering from the various forms of impairment assessed in the survey reported that their impairment was acquired at some point in their lives. The only exception was for speech impairments, where only 41.1% reported it as being acquired.

Percentage of	Table M.5Impairepeople with impaire	e <b>ment – c</b> nent by v Bhut	<b>congenital or</b> whether or not an 2012	<b>acquired</b> t acquired o	r congenital,
Type of	Number of	W	hether conge	nital or acq	uired (%)
Impairment	Persons with the impairment	Total	Congenital	Acquired	Not reported
Sight	1502	100.0	7.7	91.5	0.8
Hearing	1713	100.0	27.3	71.6	1.2
Speech	718	100.0	58.2	41.1	0.7
Mobility	790	100.0	16.8	81.6	1.6
Remembering/ concentrating	433	100.0	31.9	67.4	0.7
Self-care	528	100.0	23.5	75.6	0.8



म्रींकन् म्म् भाषातन् नुसम्छ्रमा कन् तन्नन्न म्छून्यूवन्दी ज्ञमाम्म् म्याया र्वन्यदेन्नेवन्द्यमा स्थायाम्मुक्त्याः नेन्नेवन्द्यन्देर्भ्यन्यास्रिवा

70% of childhood deaths are due to pneumonia, diarrhoea, measles, malaria and malnutrition

અવિ'એસ'એ'અવિ'થી' શ્વર્યાયસાવદી'થીય' બૈત્તુેવાવદી'ર્ફ' વળાયાર્ફ્ફયાયસાર્ક્ષક' અ' વેં'ર્ફ્ફ'વર:ઠક'સેક'યર' વેંબ્રાક્તુયાય વેંગ્યુ' વ્યરાદ્વયા વર્કેભ્રાજીવા



# Chapter 8: Mortality

The national health survey collected data on deaths of household members including new born babies in the two years preceding the survey. During the analysis, the causes of deaths were broadly categorized as illness, accidents, alcohol related deaths, suicide, and deaths due to violence/natural disasters/ poisoning. It is important to note that alcohol related deaths and deaths due to illness are not mutually exclusive. However, an attempt was made to estimate deaths related to alcohol in the country.

738 deaths were reported in the past 2 years preceding the survey. A majority of those who died in the past two years were due to illness (80.7%) followed by accidents (6%), alcohol related (4.8%), poison/natural calamities/violence (2%) and suicide (1.3%) (Figure D.1).



The survey also found that a majority of the deaths have occurred at home (51.5%) and in health facilities (37.6%). As shown in Figure D.2, urban residents were more likely to die in a health facility as compared to their rural counterparts. On the contrary, deaths in rural areas were more likely to occur at home.



# 8.1 AGE-SPECIFIC DEATH RATE (ASDR) AND ANNUAL DEATH RATES

As shown in Table D.1, a higher proportion of deaths have occurred among males (58.7%) than females (41.3%). The crude/annual death rate for males was estimated at 7.4 per 1000 while for females it was 5 per 1000. The crude death rate for both sexes was estimated at 6.2 deaths per 1000 population, a sharp decline from 13.4 per 1000 in 1984 (Figure D.3). The crude death rate ranged from 69 per 1000 population among 80 plus year olds to 0.6 deaths per 1000 among 5-9 year olds. Table D.1 also shows ASDR which measures the incidence of death at each age.

Table D.1 Age-Specific Death Rate (ASDR)							
Distribution of deaths in the past 2 years and annual death rate by age and sex, Bhutan 2012							
	Number of D	Deaths in the	Past 2 years	Annu	al Deaths per	· 1000	
Age Group	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	
Total	738	433	305	6.2	7.4	5.0	
< 1 year	45	29	16	20.1	24.5	15.1	
1 - 4	8	3	5	0.9	0.7	1.1	
5 - 9	10	5	4	0.8	0.8	0.6	
10 - 14	15	8	7	1.2	1.3	1.1	
15 - 19	16	8	8	1.3	1.3	1.2	
20 - 24	18	11	7	1.7	2.1	1.3	
25 - 29	30	14	16	3.1	3.1	3.1	
30 - 34	13	8	5	1.5	1.9	1.1	
35 - 39	23	12	11	3.2	3.5	2.9	
40 - 44	28	13	15	4.4	4.3	4.5	
45 - 49	31	12	19	5.3	4.1	6.7	
50 - 54	44	32	11	8.0	12.2	3.8	
55 - 59	55	38	17	11.8	16.7	7.2	
60 - 64	40	28	13	11.5	15.8	7.6	
65 - 69	45	28	17	15.8	17.9	13.3	
70 - 74	90	52	38	48.3	53.4	42.7	
75 - 79	59	35	24	34.3	41.8	27.2	
80 and over	136	75	62	85.5	108.4	69.0	
Not reported	32	22	10	*	*	*	
* Rates not es	stimated as ex	act age at dea	th was not rer	orted			



As shown in Figure D.4, the annual death rate begins at a relatively high level for infants under one year, declines to its lowest levels for children of school age, slowly increases thereafter and peaks at higher levels for age 65 and over, reflecting predominance of deaths in the older ages.



#### 8.2 NEONATAL, INFANT AND UNDER-FIVE MORTALITY

**Neonatal mortality rate** refers to the probability that a newly born child will die within 28 days after birth per 1000 live births. From the birth histories of mothers, neonatal mortality rate was estimated directly by considering the weighted number of births that occurred 1 to 2 years prior to the survey period (that is, births from November 2010 and October 2011) and by determining how many among them died within 28 days after delivery. During this period, there were 999 live births and 21 deaths that occurred within 28 days after birth. Using direct method, neonatal death rate was estimated at 21 deaths per thousand live births.

**Infant mortality rate (IMR)** refers to the probability that a newly born child will die before reaching the age of 1 year. From the birth histories of mothers, infant mortality was estimated directly by considering the weighted number of births that occurred 1 to 2 years prior to the survey period (that is, births from November 2010 and October 2011) and by determining how many among them died before reaching age 1. During this period, there were 999 live births and 30 deaths that occurred before reaching 1 year of age. Using direct method, IMR of 30 per thousand live births was estimated which indicates a significant decline from 102.8 in 1984 (Figure D.5). This also indicates that about 70% of all deaths under one year of age occur within 28 days after birth.



**Under-5 (U5) mortality rate** refers to the probability of death between birth and age 5. For U5 mortality rate, all live births between the periods November 2002 to October 2007 were considered so that the youngest among them would be 5 years old by the time of the survey. During this period, there were 6237 live births and

236 deaths that occurred before reaching age 5 years. Using the direct method, U5 mortality rate of 37.3 per 1000 live birth was estimated which shows a significant decline from 162.4 per 1000 live births in 1984 (Figure D.6).



#### **8.3 MATERNL MORTALITY RATIO**

Maternal death is defined as the death of a woman while pregnant or within 42 days of termination of pregnancy, irrespective of the duration and site of the pregnancy, from any cause related to or aggravated by the pregnancy or its management but not from accidental or incidental causes.

The 2012 NHS collected data on deaths during the 2-year period prior to the survey, and for each case, the cause of death. One category of cause of death was 'pregnancy related' and for such cases, the household respondent was asked whether the deceased female member was pregnant at the time of death or died within 2 months of delivery.

During the 2-year period prior to the survey, only 2 cases were reported as 'pregnancy-related' and both were pregnant at the time of death. During the same period, 2,338 live births were reported. Using the direct method, the maternal mortality ratio was estimated at **86 deaths per 100,000 live births**.

Note: Due to issues of sample size and limitations related to underreporting and misclassification of maternal deaths, the estimate of MMR needs to be interpreted with caution. The Ministry of Health recommends process indicators (e.g. attendance by skilled health personnel at delivery and use of health facilities for delivery) as proxies to assess progress made towards the reduction in maternal mortality in the country.

# THE ROOT CAUSES OF ALL NCDS



Four modifiable risk factors are largely responsible for these diseases





Good nutrition throughout life ensures healthy ageing!!



Just 30 minutes of physical activity a day can reduce YOUR risk of cancer, diabetes and heart disease.

# Chapter 9: Knowledge, Awareness and Health Risk Behaviors

# 9.1 COMPREHENSIVE KNOWLEDGE OF HIV / AIDS

Having comprehensive knowledge on HIV/AIDS is being able to correctly identify two major ways of preventing sexual transmission of HIV i.e. using condom and limiting sex to one faithful, uninfected partner; knowing that a healthy looking person can transmit HIV; and rejecting two common misconceptions about HIV transmission. In this survey, "people can get HIV/AIDS from mosquito bites" and "people can get HIV/AIDS by sharing food" were the two common misconceptions used for the analysis.

Overall, prevalence of comprehensive correct knowledge of HIV/AIDS among the population aged 10-75 years was 16.8%. The low prevalence may be attributed to the fact that only 20.2% of the respondents were able to reject the two most common misconceptions in Bhutan (Table K.1). More males (20.7%) compared to females (13.5%) have comprehensive knowledge of HIV/AIDS. The prevalence of comprehensive knowledge of HIV/AIDS among urban residents is almost twice that of their rural counterparts.

Percenta	lge of populat	ion aged 10-7	<b>Tab</b> '5 years wi	ile K.1 C	<b>omprehensi</b> ehensive kno	<b>ve knowle</b> wledge of <del>l</del>	dge of HIV/ A HIV/ AIDS by g	IDS ender and a	age, and urban-rui	al, Bhutan 2012-	
Gender/	No. of	4 oho 4	KNOW	% of	% who	% who ki	now that HIV c	annot be	%who reject	% with	
Age	persons	transmissio	n can be	persons	know that	-	transmitted by		the two most	comprehensive	
group/	aged 10-	prevente	ed by:	who	a healthy				common	knowledge	
urban-	75 years	Having only	Using a	know	looking	Mosquito	Supernatural	Sharing	misconceptions		
rural	interviewed	one faithful	condom	both	person can	bites	means	food with	and know that a		
		uninfected	every	ways	have the			someone	healthy looking		
		sex partner	time		AIDS virus			with	person can		
								AIDS	have the AIDS		
									VIrus		
TOTAL	39789	67.5	74.1	62.6	49.1	38.8	69.2	55.4	20.2	16.8	
Male	18480	72.2	78.6	68.2	54.4	42.1	74.6	58.7	23.8	20.7	
Female	21309	63.5	70.1	57.8	44.6	35.9	64.4	52.5	17.1	13.5	
10-14	5458	41.9	49.5	37.4	30.3	29.6	47.8	31.8	10.7	7.9	
15-24	9349	74.2	83.0	69.2	56.9	51.6	81.6	69.4	28.6	23.2	
25-34	8060	76.4	84.6	71.7	55.8	46.6	80.7	70.4	26.3	22.2	
35-44	6172	76.1	82.7	71.1	54.4	39.8	75.9	62.4	21.9	19.0	
45-54	5100	71.4	74.9	66.1	50.0	31.2	62.9	50.6	16.1	14.0	
55-64	3543	61.5	62.9	56.0	42.8	23.1	52.2	34.1	9.9	8.6	
65+	2106	46.0	49.2	41.3	31.0	17.2	41.5	24.1	6.4	5.6	
Urban	9579	75.0	84.6	69.8	55.7	57.4	86.0	75.4	32.2	25.9	
Rural	30210	65.2	70.7	60.3	47.0	32.9	63.8	49.1	16.4	13.9	

It is important to note that the prevalence of comprehensive correct knowledge of HIV/AIDS peaks at 15-24 years (23.2%) and steadily decreases with increasing age (Figure K.1).



By dzongkhag, the proportion of persons aged 10-75 years with comprehensive correct knowledge of HIV/AIDS varied from a high of 25% each in Thimphu and Haa to a low of 9% each in Sarpang and Samdrup Jongkhar (Figure K.2).



# 9.2 KNOWLEDGE OF PARENT TO CHILD TRANSMISSION OF HIV AMONG WOMEN AGED 15-49 YEARS

With effective and timely interventions, the risk of transmission from a HIV positive mother to a child can be reduced from 15-45% (without any interventions) to below 5%. In order to provide timely interventions, it is critical that both men and women are aware of the risks of HIV transmission to a child during pregnancy, delivery or breastfeeding.

Although 83.5% of women aged 15-49 years were aware that HIV can be transmitted from a HIV positive mother to a child, only about 47% percent were able to identify all the means of transmission while about 6% did not know any specific means of transmission. By dzongkhag, Tsirang (10.6%) followed by Samdrup Jongkhar (9.6%) and Bumthang had the highest percent of women who did not know any specific means of transmission. Women who knew all means of transmission varied from a high of 67% in Trongsa to a low of 33% in Samtse (Table K.2).

Knowledge of pare	Table K.2 Kr ent to child transi	nowledge of prevention of mission of HIV among wom	<b>f parent to c</b> h en aged 15-4	i <b>ild transmis</b> : 9 years by urt	sion of HIV/ AIDS an-rural and dzol	s ngkhag, Bh	utan 2012
Urban-rural/	Number of	Percentage who know	Percent	who know HI	V can be transm	nitted:	Does not know
Dzongkhag/ Education and Marital Status	women aged 15-49 years	HIV can be transmitted from mother to child	During pregnancy	During delivery	By breastfeeding	All three means	any of the specific means
TOTAL	14338	83.5	76.8	57.6	65.4	46.9	6.0
Urban	3800	2.06	81.4	55.5	65.1	41.3	6.2
Rural	10538	80.9	75.1	58.3	65.5	49.0	5.9
Bumthang	352	87.0	76.3	56.3	62.5	39.3	9.5
Chhukha	1190	79.3	72.1	48.2	60.0	38.1	7.0
Dagana	587	83.3	77.6	66.2	70.3	57.5	8.5
Gasa	47**	90.4**	85.9**	65.4**	75.1**	58.3**	1.5**
Haa	141	93.0	86.3	61.2	74.0	50.3	2.3
Lhuentse	365	85.6	82.6	55.5	68.0	49.3	2.6
Monggar	1019	90.3	84.6	67.7	76.6	60.1	5.1
Paro	940	88.1	84.1	62.6	66.2	52.0	5.2
Pemagatshel	512	87.8	76.8	60.7	75.8	52.2	7.0
Punakha	483	87.9	79.6	59.7	68.7	47.8	5.8
Samdrup Jongkhar	746	80.5	70.2	59.3	68.4	50.9	9.8
Samtse	1413	62.5	59.7	44.5	45.1	33.4	3.6
Sarpang	721	82.5	78.3	63.6	61.3	47.1	7.3
Thimphu	2408	91.6	81.2	53.6	65.1	39.4	6.2
Trashigang	1142	81.6	77.1	54.8	6.69	48.0	3.4
Trashiyangtse	428	86.5	81.9	70.6	72.2	62.1	8.6
Trongsa	281	93.4	87.4	76.4	80.1	67.0	2.7
Tsirang	420	81.4	70.8	59.1	62.9	44.1	10.6
Wangdue	646	78.2	70.6	58.3	67.2	51.0	6.0
Zhemgang	497	85.6	83.5	62.8	67.6	53.4	3.8
** Calculation based on it	ust 25-49 cases						

# 9.3 TOBACCO USE

Tobacco is the single greatest cause of preventable deaths, globally killing nearly 6 million people each year. It is a major risk factor for non-communicable diseases such as strokes, heart attacks, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, cancer, hypertension and peripheral vascular disease. Sale of any form of tobacco products is banned by law in Bhutan. The survey collected data on tobacco smoking and use of smokeless tobacco among the population aged 10-75 years.

# 9.3.1 Ever smokers

The survey respondents were asked if they had ever smoked any tobacco products such as cigarettes in their lifetime. The prevalence of ever smokers among the population aged 10-75 years was 13.3% with a higher proportion of males (20.8%) compared to females (6.9%) reporting as ever smokers. The proportion of ever smokers was higher by almost 6% among the urban population as compared to rural residents. The average age at initiation of smoking was 19 years for both males and females (Table K.3).

Percent distribution o	Table K.3   of Persons 10-75 years   started to smoke by set	<b>B Ever smok</b> who have even , and urban-ru	<b>ers</b> er smoked by avera ural, Bhutan 2012	ge age when they	
Sex, Urban-rural	Persons 10-75	Persons v s	who have ever- moked	Average Age	
	years interviewed	Number	Percent	started to smoke	
Total	39789	5302	13.3	19.0	
Male	18480	3839	20.8	19.0	
Female	21309	1463	6.9	19.1	
Urban	9579	1693	17.7	18.8	
Rural	30210	3610	11.9	19.2	

# 9.3.2 Current smokers

For the purpose of the survey, current smoker was defined as a person who smoked, during the time of the survey, on a daily basis or on a regular basis even if infrequently. Persons who currently smoke on a daily basis or nearly daily with regularity were defined as current daily smokers while current smokers who only smoked on occasions were defined as current occasional smokers.

As shown in table K.4., the survey revealed a prevalence of 3.5% current smokers among the population aged 10-75 years. By gender, current smokers were more prevalent among males (6.0%) than females (1.4%). A higher proportion of urban residents (6.5%) were found to be current smokers as compared to their rural counterparts (2.6%). The highest proportion of current smokers were in the age categories of 15-24 years (5.4%) and 25-34 years (5.3%). The survey found that less than 1% of the population aged 10-14 years were current smokers. Among the current smokers, 53.1% smoked daily and 46% smoked occasionally. When the analysis was confined to the population aged 15-75 years, the prevalence of current smokers increased to 4%.

Table K.4 Current smokers   Percentage of current smokers aged 10-75 years, by sex, age and urban-rural, Bhutan 2012						
Sox ago urban rural	Persons 10-75 years	Current	Smokers			
Sex, age, urban-rurai	interviewed	Number	% to total			
TOTAL	39,789	1,405	3.5			
Male	18,479	1,114	6.0			
Female	21,310	291	1.4			
10-14	5,458	17	0.3			
15-24	9,343	503	5.4			
25-34	8,066	431	5.3			
35-44	6,172	154	2.5			
45-54	5,100	111	2.2			
55-64	3,543	110	3.1			
65+	2,106	79	3.8			
Urban	9,579	626	6.5			
Rural	30,210	779	2.6			

By usual activity\*, among the current smokers aged 15-75 years, 18% comprised of students, 13% were those doing household chores, and 6% those doing nothing. Less than one percent of retired people reported that they were current smokers (Figure K.3).

\*for the definition of "usual activity", please see ANNEXURE-I



As shown in figure k.4., 57% of the current smokers reported smoking less than five cigarettes per day and 31% reported smoking 5-10 cigarettes per day. 12% of the current smokers smoked 11 or more cigarettes per day.



The survey also found that while 47.9% of the current smokers had plans to quit smoking, 16.4% did not want to quit but had plans to cut down on number of cigarettes smoked per day. 16.2% of the current smokers neither wanted to quit nor cut down on number of cigarettes.

# 9.4 SMOKELESS TOBACCO

The survey collected data on smokeless tobacco in terms of current use and number of times consumed per day. For the purpose of this survey, smokeless tobacco included doma khamtog/betel quid, chewing tobacco, and snuff (by nose).
As shown in table K.5., the prevalence of any form of smokeless tobacco use in Bhutan was 43.1% among the population aged 10-75 years. The percentage of smokeless tobacco users increases to 47.9% when the analysis was confined to population aged 15-75 years. As shown in Table K.5, the proportion who used smokeless tobacco increased steadily from 12.8% among the 10-14 year olds to 57.3% among the 35-44 year olds before decreasing to 46.6% among the 65 plus year olds. Smokeless tobacco use was found to be slightly higher among males than among females. By dzongkhag, the proportion who used smokeless tobacco ranged from 20% each in Monggar and Trashiyangtse to 66% in Paro (Figure K.5).

Table K.5         Smokeless tobacco           Bereantage of smokeless tobacco users aged 10.75 years, by say and age. Bhutan 2012										
Percentage of smokeless tobacco users aged 10-75 years by sex and age, bridden 2012										
Sex, age	Persons10-75 years interviewed in the survey	Number Percentac								
TOTAL	39789	17142	43.1							
Male	18479	8217	44.5							
Female	21310	8925	41.9							
10-14	5458	696	12.8							
15-24	9349	3219	34.4							
25-34	8060	4529	56.2							
35-44	6172	3537	57.3							
45-54	5100	2719	53.3							
55-64	3543	1652	46.6							
65+	2,106	790	37.5							
Not reported	*	*	*							
*Based on fewer	*Based on fewer than 25 cases									



As shown in Figure K.6, doma khamtog/betel quid was the most widely used, consumed by 89% of all current users of smokeless tobacco. Among other smokeless tobacco products, chewing tobacco was consumed by 15.6% of all current users, while 1.4% of users reported consuming betelquid/doma khamtog with tobacco, and 0.3% snuff by nose.



## 9.4.1 Use of doma khamtog/betel quid

On average, Bhutanese men and women take doma/betel quid 7 and 6.3 times per day, respectively. As shown in Figure K.7, residents of Haa, Wangdue, Paro, Punakha and Thimphu were among the largest consumers of doma/betel quid with 8 or more times average daily consumption.



#### 9.5 ALCOHOL USE

Harmful use of alcohol is associated with increased risks of getting noncommunicable diseases, acute health conditions resulting from intentional and unintentional injuries, and adverse socio-economic consequences.

## STATUS OF ALCOHOL USE

## 9.5.1 Current drinkers (consumed alcohol in the past 30 days)

The survey found that 24.4% of the population aged 10-75 years were current drinkers (drank alcohol in the past month preceding the survey). It is important to note that the prevalence of current drinkers increases to 28% when analysis was restricted to the population aged 15-75 years old.

As shown in Table K.6, a higher proportion of males (31%) compared to females (18%) were found to be current drinkers. Bhutanese who currently drink alcohol spend, on average, Nu. 594/- and the average monthly spending was higher among residents of urban areas (Nu. 774) than residents of rural areas (Nu. 542).

Table K.6Alcohol use statusPercent distribution of persons 10-75 years who are current drinkers by gender, urban-rural and by monthly average expenditure on alcohol, Bhutan 2012									
Sex, urban-	Persons 10-75	Per	son who dr	ank alcohol in the past 30 days					
rural	years interviewed	Number	% to total	Average monthly expenditure (nu.)					
Total	39789	9722	24.4	594					
Male	18480	5800	31	667					
Female	21309	3922	18	486					
Urban	9579	2163	23	774					
Rural	30210	7559	25	542					

1% and 13% of the population aged 10-14 years and 15-24 years currently drink alcohol, respectively. In other age categories, the proportion of current alcohol drinkers ranged from 32% among 25-34 years to 36% among 55-64 years (Figure K.8).





By dzongkhag, Pemagatshel (42%), Zhemgang (39%), Lhuentse (29%), Trashigang (29%) and Sarpang (29%) had the highest proportion of current drinkers.

By usual activity, the survey revealed that among the current drinkers aged 15-75 years, 4.4% comprised of students (figure K.10).



# 9.5.2 Alcohol consumption in the past 12 months

The survey found that 28.5% of the population aged 10-75 years consumed alcohol in the past 12 months. Of those who drank in the past 12 months, 4.1% did not drink in the past month preceding the survey.

Figure K.11 shows that 24% of those who drank alcohol in the past 12 months drank on a daily basis and 13.8% drank 5-6 days in a week. The survey found

that males were more likely to drink on a daily basis compared to their female counterparts.



## 9.5.3 Main alcoholic drink

The survey collected data on respondent's choice of alcoholic drink by asking current drinkers about their main alcoholic drink in the past month preceding the survey. As shown in Figure K.12, overall 46% of current drinkers in Bhutan reported Ara (locally brewed alcohol) as their main alcoholic drink. By urban-rural, Ara and bangchang/ singchang (locally brewed alcohol) were the most widely used drinks for rural residents, while beer and liquor such as whiskey/rum were the main drinks for urban residents.



## 9.5.4 Source of alcohol

Overall, the usual source of alcohol for a majority of the current drinkers in Bhutan was locally brewed at home (56%), followed by alcohol purchased from shops/ vendors (31%) and those received from relatives/friends (12%). While a majority of current drinkers in rural areas (69%) consumed alcohol that were brewed at home, a majority of urban residents (71%) got their alcohol from shops/store/vendors (Figure K.13). The usual source of alcohol for more than 80% of current drinkers in Zhemgang, Pemagatshel, Lhuentse and Monggar was home brewed alcohol while more than 70% of current drinkers in Thimphu and Paro usually get their alcohol from shops/vendors (Figure K.14).





#### **9.6 DIET**

To assess the consumption (number of days per week and serving sizes) of fruits and vegetables of the population aged 10-75 years, the data collected from respondents was for a normal week. For the purpose of the survey, normal week was defined as one when respondent's consumption of fruits and vegetables was not affected by cultural, religious or social events or regardless of whether or not fruits or vegetables were available in their garden. Chili and tubers such as potatoes were not considered as vegetables for the purpose of the survey. For the definition of serving size, please refer to the definitions provided in ANNEXURE-I.

#### 9.7 FRUITS

The survey found that 45% of the population aged 10-75 years consumed fruits, on average of 3.4 days, in a normal week. The mean number of days of fruit consumption in a normal week varied from 3.3 days for men to 3.6 days for women, and from 3.6 days among urban residents to 3.3 days among rural residents (Table K.7).

Table K.7 Fruits consumption           Percentage of persons who eat fruits in a normal week by number of days and average number of days in a week, sex and urban-rural, Bhutan 2012												
Sex, urban-	Persons 10-75 years interviewed	Perso norma fru	erson who ormally eat fruits					on ea	ats	Average number		
rural	in the survey	Number	Percent	Total	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	of days
Total	39789	17853	45.0	100.0	11.2	24.4	26.5	13.2	8.4	3.8	12.4	3.4
Male	18479	8608	46.6	100.0	11.7	26.1	26.3	14.1	8.5	3.5	9.9	3.3
Female	21310	9245	43.4	100.0	10.8	22.9	26.8	12.4	8.2	4.1	14.8	3.6
Urban	9579	7059	73.7	100.0	9.6	21.7	26.9	14.5	8.9	4.3	14.1	3.6
Rural	30210	10794	35.7	100.0	12.3	26.2	26.3	12.3	8.0	3.5	11.4	3.3

The survey also found that among those who normally consume fruits, 90.5% consumed 4 or less servings per day and 7.6% consumed 5 or more servings per day (figure K.15).



#### **9.8 VEGETABLES**

As shown in Table K.8, the survey found that 94.4% of the population aged 10-75 years consumed vegetables, on average of 4.8 days, in a normal week. There was no difference in the mean number of days of vegetable consumption between males and females, while urban residents consumed vegetables on average of 5.1 days compared to 4.8 days by their rural counterparts.

Table K.8 Vegetables consumptionPercentage of persons who eat vegetables in a normal week by number of days and averagenumber of days in a week, sex and urban-rural, Bhutan 2012												
Sex, urban-	Persons 10-75 years interviewed	Person norma vegeta	n who Ily eat ables	Num	Number of days in a week person eats vegetables (%)					Average number		
rural	in the survey	Number	Percent	Total	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	of days
TOTAL	39789	37548	94.4	100.0	2.0	8.9	16.9	15.3	16.2	13.1	27.7	4.8
Male	18479	17627	95.4	100	1.8	9.3	15.6	15.7	17.5	13.9	26.2	4.8
Female	21310	19921	93.5	100	2.2	8.6	18	14.9	15	12.3	29	4.8
Urban	9579	9336	97.5	100	1.2	6	13.2	15.4	20.7	17.8	25.8	5.1
Rural	30210	28212	93.4	100	2.3	9.9	18.1	15.2	14.7	11.5	28.3	4.8

The survey also found that 96% of the respondents who reported consuming vegetables in a normal week consumed four or less servings per day and 3.3% reported having consumed five or more servings per day as shown in Figure K.16.



## 9.9 PHYSICAL ACTIVITY

Physical inactivity (or lack of physical activity) is one of the major risk factors for non-communicable diseases and a fourth leading cause of global mortality. The survey collected data from the population aged 10-75 years on days and hours of physical activities performed at transport and sports/fitness/recreation.

## 9.9.1 Physical activity (sports/ fitness/ recreational activities)

Respondents were asked if they do sports/fitness/recreational activities that cause increase in breathing or heart rate for at least 10 minutes continuously and the number of days they spend doing it in a typical week. Data was also collected on the number of hours spent doing sports /fitness/recreational activities in a typical day.

The survey found that 25.5% of the population aged 10-75 years do sports/fitness or recreational activities on average of 3 days per week and 1.6 hours in a day (Table K.9). A higher proportion of males (36.6%) compared to females (16.7%) were found to indulge in sports/fitness/recreational activities. It is important to note that majority (74%) of those who do sports/fitness/recreational activities were in the age group of 10-24 years and 25-34 years (14%) (Figure K.17).

Table K.9Physical activity – doing sports/ fitness/ recreational activitiesPersons 10-75 years who do sports/ fitness/ recreational activities by average number of days in a week by average number of hours doing it and by sex, Bhutan 2012										
Gender/Age	Persons 10-75 years	Persons sports/re activ	s who do creational ⁄ities	Duration						
group	in the survey	Number	Percent	Average number of days per week	Average number of hours per day					
Total	39789	10142	25.5	3.0	1.6					
Male	18480	6582	36.6	3.1	1.8					
Female	21309	3561	16.7	2.8	1.3					
Urban	9579	3237	33.8	3.3	1.5					
Rural	30210	6906	22.9	2.8	1.6					



A higher proportion of urban residents (33.8%) indulge in sports/recreational activities compared to their rural counterparts (22.9%). The proportion who do sports/fitness/recreational activities ranged from 8% in Gasa dzongkhag to 31% in Thimphu dzongkhag (Figure K.18).



## 9.9.2 Physical activity at transport (going to and from places)

Respondents were asked if they walk or bicycle to get to and from places continuously for at least 10 minutes in a typical day. The survey found that 71.6% of the population aged 10-75 years walk/bicycle to get to and from places on average of 4.4 days per week and 1.3 hours per day as shown in Table K.10. While there was no significant difference in the average number of days per week and hours spent per day doing this physical activity between males and females, walking/ bicycling to get to and from places was more prevalent among males (75.8%) than females (68%). It is important to note that the proportion who walk to get to and from places was much higher among rural residents (75.4%) compared to their urban counterparts (59.7%).

Table K.10         Physical activity at transport – going to and from places           Persons 10-75 years who walk/bicycle for at least 10 minutes to go to and from places by average number of days in a week and average number of hours spent per day doing such activity by urban-rural, sex and age, Bhutan 2012									
	Persons	Persor	ns who walk or bicycle*	ition					
Age group	interviewed in the survey	Number	Percent to Total	Average number of days per week	Average number of hours per day				
Total	39789	28503	71.6	4.4	1.3				
Male	18479	14008	75.8	4.7	1.4				
Female	21310	14495	68.0	4.2	1.2				
Urban	9579	5722	59.7	4.3	0.9				
Rural	30210	22781	75.4	4.5	1.4				
*Use of bicy	cle for transport pu	irpose in Bł	nutan is uncommon.						

By dzongkhag, the survey revealed that the proportion of population aged 10-75 years who walk/bike continuously for 10 minutes to get to and from places varied from a high of 86% each in Trashigang and Tsirang to a low of 35% each in Bumthang and Haa (Figure K.19).



## 9.10 SELF-REPORTED DIABETES

The burden of life style related non-communicable diseases like diabetes is becoming a growing concern with health facility data from across the country showing a growing incidence of diabetes in the country.

#### 9.10.1 Awareness of diabetes

The survey asked respondents aged 10-75 years whether or not they had heard about diabetes. As shown in Figure K.20, 81.3% of the respondents had heard about diabetes. Apart from respondents in the age category of 10-14 years and 65 plus years, more than 80% of the respondents aged 15-64 years were aware of diabetes.



## 9.10.2 Self-reported cases of diabetes

Respondents were asked whether they have been ever told by health professionals if they had diabetes. Overall, 1.4% of the respondents aged 15-75 years reported having been diagnosed with diabetes. As seen in Table K.11, no significant difference was noted in the proportion of males and females who reported having been diagnosed with diabetes. The average number of years since being diagnosed with diabetes increased steadily from 1 year among 15-24 year olds to 7.5 years among 65 or more years of age.

Table K.11         Reported cases of Diabetes           Percentage of persons 15-75 years who have been told by health professionals that they have diabetes by sex and age groups, Bhutan 2012									
Soy and Ago	Persons	[	Diagnosed	with Diabetes					
Group	15-75 years interviewed in the survey	Number	Percent	Average number of years with diabetes					
TOTAL	34331	493	1.40	4.5					
Male	15830	243	1.50	5.4					
Female	18501	250	1.30	3.6					
15-24	9349	17	0.20	1.0					
25-34	8060	33	0.40	2.3					
35-44	6172	75	1.20	2.6					
45-54	5100	104	2.00	3.6					
55-64	3543	162	4.60	4.8					
65+	2106	101	4.80	7.5					

#### 9.11 SELF-REPORTED HYPERTENSION

Hypertension or blood pressure is a chronic medical condition in which blood vessels have persistently raised blood pressure. One in three adults worldwide suffer from it. It is a risk factor for stroke, myocardial infraction and heart failure. Dietary and lifestyle modifications can help minimize the chance of developing blood pressure, improve blood pressure control and decrease the risks of associated health implications.

As shown in Table K.12, 16% of the population aged 15-75 years reported that they were diagnosed with hypertension by health professionals. Among those who reported having been diagnosed with hypertension, the average duration of years since diagnosis was 3.7 years. A higher proportion of females (19%) reported having been diagnosed with hypertension compared to males (13%). The proportion of persons diagnosed with hypertension and mean duration of years since diagnosis increased with age.

Table K.12         Reported cases of Hypertension           Percentage of persons 15-75 years who have been told by health professionals that they have hypertension by sex and age, Bhutan 2012									
Say and	Dereene and 15 75 years		Diagnosed	l with Hypertension					
Age Group	interviewed in the survey	Number	Percent	Average number of years with hypertension					
TOTAL	34331	5493	16	3.7					
Male	15830	2069	13	3.8					
Female	18501	3424	19	3.7					
15-24	9349	527	6	2.0					
25-34	8060	1063	13	2.5					
35-44	6172	1193	19	3.3					
45-54	5100	1190	23	4.2					
55-64	3543	904	26	4.7					
65+	2106	615	29	5.6					

By dzongkhag, the proportion of persons aged 15-75 years who reported having been diagnosed with hypertension ranged from 12% each in Haa and Trashiyangtse to 21% in Sarpang (Figure K.21).



#### 9.12 ORAL HEALTH

Oral health is an important aspect of overall wellbeing and quality of life of an individual. Dental cavities, gum disease, and oral cancers are among the most common oral diseases. The national health survey collected data on the status of oral health and related risk behaviors among population aged 10-75 years old.

## 9.12.1 Frequency of brushing teeth

Table K.13 shows percentage of persons who brush their teeth regularly by frequency of brushing, sex and age group. In terms of assessing frequency of brushing, "regular" was defined as the respondent consistently brushing his/ her teeth following a more or less established frequency. Overall, 91.3% of the population aged 10-75 years brushed their teeth regularly. Of those who brush their teeth regularly, 84.4% brushed at least once a day while 2% brushed only few times a month. The proportion who brushed their teeth regularly atleast once a day was highest among 20-29 years (98.5%) and lowest among 70 plus years (45%).

Table K.13         Frequency of brushing teeth           Percentage of persons         10-75 years who brush their teeth regularly by frequency of brushing by           sex, by age group, Bhutan 2012										
Sex. Age	Persons	Person brush re	s who gularly	Frequency of Brushing						
Group	interviewed in the survey	Number Percent		Total	At least once a day	Few times a week	Few times a month			
Total	39789	36310	91.3	100.0	84.4	13.5	2.0			
Male	18479	16873	91.3	100.0	84.0	14.3	1.8			
Female	21310	19437	91.2	100.0	84.8	12.9	2.3			
10 – 19	10615	10280	96.8	100.0	89.9	9.8	0.3			
20 – 29	8396	8270	98.5	100.0	91.6	7.7	0.8			
30 – 39	7133	6849	96.0	100.0	85.1	13.1	1.8			
40 - 49	5519	5107	92.5	100.0	78.8	18.1	3.1			
50 – 59	4514	3639	80.6	100.0	72.0	22.7	5.2			
60 - 69	2732	1768	64.7	100.0	63.8	28.8	7.3			
70 and over	879	396	45.1	100.0	61.3	29.0	9.6			
Not reported	*	*	*	*	*	*	*			
*based on fewer	than 25 cases									

Among the population aged 15-75 years, the proportion who brushed their teeth regularly varied from a high of 100% among those with certificate/diploma/university level education to a low of 82% among those with no education.



#### 9.12.2 Oral check-up

The survey collected data on oral health care seeking behavior by asking respondents about the time since their last oral check-up. Table K.14 shows the percentage of population aged 10-75 years by time since last oral check-up/ treatment by sex and dzongkhag. As shown in the table, 66.2% of the population never received oral check-up/treatment, 8% received their last check less than six month prior to the survey and 14.2% received their last check 2 or more years prior to the survey. By dzongkhag, the proportion who never received oral check-up/ treatment varied from a high of 80.7% in Zhemgang to a low of 47.5% in Bumthang.

Table K.14 Oral checkup     Percentage of persons 10-75 years by time since last oral checkup/treatment by sex and								
		dzong	, khag, Bhu	tan 2012		<u> </u>		
Say and	Persons 10-75 years	Persons 10-75 years Time since last oral check-up						
Dzongkhags	interviewed in the survey	Total	Less than 6 months	6-12 months	1-2 years	2 or more years	Never had dental care	Not Reported
TOTAL	39789	100.0	8.0	4.6	6.7	14.2	66.2	0.3
Male	18470	100.0	7.3	4.4	5.7	13.9	68.4	0.3
Female	21309	100.0	8.6	4.9	7.5	14.5	64.2	0.2
Bumthang	921	100.0	10.8	5.5	10.4	25.6	47.5	0.2
Chhukha	3258	100.0	6.2	4.4	6.5	11.6	70.8	0.5
Dagana	1710	100.0	9.0	5.8	4.7	15.6	64.8	0.0
Gasa	140	100.0	16.8	4.7	9.6	16.4	52.4	0.0
Наа	425	100.0	7.6	5.7	7.2	13.5	65.6	0.4
Lhuentse	975	100.0	7.8	4.2	6.3	14.4	67.2	0.2
Monggar	2781	100.0	11.6	4.6	7.5	16.1	59.7	0.5
Paro	2433	100.0	7.7	5.4	9.6	16.3	60.5	0.5
Pemagatshel	1497	100.0	9.8	5.2	7.3	22.2	55.0	0.5
Punakha	1401	100.0	7.2	7.1	7.9	14.4	63.2	0.2
Samdrup Jongkhar	2124	100.0	5.5	2.9	6.5	16.4	68.7	0.0
Samtse	4321	100.0	5.0	4.0	5.0	10.0	76.0	0.1
Sarpang	2082	100.0	7.2	2.9	5.9	11.3	72.7	0.1
Thimphu	6056	100.0	12.8	6.5	5.7	13.2	61.9	0.0
Trashigang	3131	100.0	7.9	3.8	8.8	17.7	61.5	0.2
Trashiyangtse	1157	100.0	5.0	4.8	9.7	19.9	60.6	0.1
Trongsa	804	100.0	9.0	3.0	5.3	15.4	66.9	0.4
Tsirang	1309	100.0	6.2	4.0	6.3	17.6	64.9	1.0
Wangdue	1824	100.0	4.1	3.5	5.3	6.9	79.4	0.8
Zhemgang	1438	100.0	3.3	3.1	5.0	7.5	80.7	0.5

## 9.12.3 Reasons for dental visit

The survey also collected data on reasons for the last dental visit among those who received dental care. As shown in Figure K.23, the majority (72%) cited pain or trouble with teeth/gum/mouth followed by treatment/follow-up (18%) as reasons for their visit. Only 4% visited a dentist for consultation/advice, which may be indicative of poor oral health care seeking behavior among the Bhutanese population.



## 9.13 TRADITIONAL HEALER

Despite free modern medical services and its reach to every corner of the country, traditional healers (local spiritual/faith healers) are still relied upon by many Bhutanese for health related problems, particularly in rural areas. Traditional healers do not fall under the purview of the Ministry of Health. The national health survey collected data on traditional healers and on the types of health problems for which the services of traditional healers were sought.

Table K.15 shows that 46.3% of the population aged 10-75 years consulted a traditional healer for their health concerns in the past 12 months preceding the survey.

Table K.15         Traditional Healer           Percentage of population 10-75 years who have consulted traditional healers other than									
Drungtshos or sMenpa by sex, age and urban-rural, Bhutan 2012									
Sex, Age and Urban-Rural	Number of persons aged 10-75 years interviewed in the	Consulted traditional healer other than Drungtshos/ sMenpa							
	survey	Number	Percent						
TOTAL	39789	18441	46.3						
Male	18480	7873	42.6						
Female	21309	10568	49.6						
10-19	10616	4177	39.3						
20-29	8395	3800	45.3						
30-39	7132	3427	48.1						
40-49	5519	2707	49.0						
50-59	4515	2362	52.3						
60-69	2732	1482	54.3						
70 and over	879	486	55.3						
Not reported	*	*	*						
Urban	9579	3214	33.6						
Rural	30210	15227	50.4						
*fewer than 25 cases	*fewer than 25 cases								

The percentage of respondents who consulted traditional healers increased steadily with age and ranged from 55.3% among the 70 plus year olds to 39.3% among 10-19 years. A higher proportion of rural residents (50.4%) consulted a traditional healer compared to their urban counterparts (33.6%). As shown in Figure K.24, chest and body pains (46.7%) followed by high fever were the most common health problems for which the services of traditional healers were sought. It is important to note that 35.1% of respondents reported "others" category which included spiritual healing such as warding off evil spirits.



## 9.14 DRUG USE / SUBSTANCE ABUSE

For the purpose of the survey, drug use or substance abuse refers to use of psychoactive substances including illicit drugs to get high. The survey revealed that 1.8% of the population aged 10-75 years have used drugs or substances to get high.

As shown in Table K.16, males were almost four times (3.7%) more likely than females (0.2%) to have ever used drugs or abuse substances to get high. Among those who reported having ever used drugs, the mean age at starting drug/substance use was 18.8 years. The proportion who ever used drugs was highest in the age category of 15-19 years (4.2%) followed by 20-24 years (3.1%). Urban residents were twice more likely to have ever used drugs than their rural counterparts.

Table K.16Ever used drugs/ substance to get highPercent distribution of persons who have ever-used drugs/ substance and mean age at starting drug use, Bhutan 2012									
Sex, Age Group, and Urban-rural	Persons 10-75 interviewed in the	Persons v use	vho have ever- d drugs	Mean Age at start of Drug Use					
	survey	Number	Percent to total	_					
Total	39789	726	1.8	18.8					
Male	18480	679	3.7	18.2					
Female	21309	47	0.2	26.4					
10-14	5458	17	0.3	19.1					
15 - 19	9349	397	4.2	17.3					
20 - 24	8061	249	3.1	19.6					
25 - 29	6173	41	0.7	22.8					
30 - 34	5100	11	0.2	25.2					
35 - 39	3543	7	0.2	32.5					
40 and over	2106	4	0.2	25.0					
Urban	9579	358	3.7	17.8					
Rural	30210	368	1.2	19.7					

Of those who ever used drugs, 41% reported having used drugs/substances to get high in the past month preceding the survey. Of those who used drugs in the past month, 72% reported using marijuana, inhalents/solvents (22%) and "others" (6%) which included drugs such as N10, cough syrup, diazepam (Figure K.25).



#### 9.15 SOURCE OF DRUGS/SUBSTANCE

Those who used drugs/substances in the past month preceding the survey were asked about the source of their drugs/substances. As shown in Figure K.26, a majority of those who used drugs (68%) reported friends as their main source while 16% reported that they got their drugs/substance from across the border.





# Chapter 11: Violence Against Women

Violence against women is a universal phenomenon that is prevalent in almost all countries and is the major contributor to the ill health of women. The 2012 National Health Survey attempted to assess the current prevalence of violence against women by their intimate partners in the past year as well as non-partner violence (i.e. violence by perpetrators other than their intimate partners) against women. The survey also assessed women's attitude towards violence by intimate partners.

## **11.1 DOMESTIC VIOLENCE**

For the purpose of the survey, domestic violence refers to violence against women by their intimate partners. The national health survey estimated the current prevalence of physical, sexual and psychological violence against currently married women by their husbands in the past year preceding the survey. The survey tool was adapted from WHO's Multi-Country Study on Women's Health and Domestic Violence Against Women. For the purpose of the survey, the following definitions were used:

Physical violence	<ul> <li>A woman is considered to have experienced physical violence when she was:</li> <li>slapped or had something thrown at her that could hurt her</li> <li>hit with a fist, kicked or beaten up</li> <li>choked or burned on purpose</li> <li>threatened with the use or actual use of a gun, knife or other weapon</li> </ul>
Sexual	A woman is considered to have experienced sexual violence when she:
Violence	<ul> <li>was physically forced to have sexual intercourse when she did not want to</li> <li>was forced to do something sexual which she found degrading or humiliating</li> </ul>
Psychological	A woman is considered to have experienced psychological violence when she:
violence	<ul> <li>was insulted or humiliated in front of other people</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>when the perpetrator had done things to scare her or intimidated her on purpose by yelling at her and smashing things</li> </ul>
Non-partner	Violence against women by perpetrators other than intimate partners
violence	
Intimate	Husband and/or partner in an intimate relationship such as living together
partner	

## 11.2 PHYSICAL VIOLENCE AGAINST CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN AGED 15-75 years BY INTIMATE PARTNER

As shown in table DV.1, 6.1% of currently married women aged 15-75 years experienced intimate partner physical violence in the past year preceding the survey. Of those who experienced physical violence, 28.9% reported experiencing it once, 45.1% a few times and 26% many times. The proportion who experienced physical violence was highest (8.9%) in the 55-59 year age group and lowest (2.3%) among the 70-75 year olds.

Women residing in rural Bhutan (6.5%) are more likely to experience intimate partner physical violence as compared to their urban counterparts (4.7%). By dzongkhag, the prevalence of intimate partner physical violence ranged from 1.2% in Paro to13.7% in Trashigang.

The survey found that prevalence of intimate partner physical violence was higher among women whose partner drank on a daily basis. The proportion of women who experienced physical violence 'many times' in the past year varied from a high of 43% among those whose husbands drank daily to a low of 20% among women whose husbands never drink (Table DV.1)

#### Table DV.1 Physical Violence

Percentage of currently married women aged 15-75 years who experienced physical violence from their intimate partner during the past 12 months preceding the survey by number of times they experienced it by age of women, rural-urban, husband's drinking habits and by dzongkhag, Bhutan

			2012				
Age of woman/	Currently	Experi	enced	F	roquor	ocy of experie	ance (%)
urban-rural,	morried	physical	violence		requer		
Husband Alcohol	married						
drinking habit,	women 15-	Number	Percent	Total	Once	A few times	Many times
dzongkhag	75 years						
Total	12213	741	6.1	100.0	28.9	45.1	26.0
15-19	283	11	4.0	100.0	32.0	42.8	25.2
20-24	1267	85	6.7	100.0	38.1	45.4	16.5
25-29	1923	112	5.8	100.0	38.5	44.0	17.6
30-34	1846	103	5.6	100.0	32.0	48.4	19.6
35-39	1541	98	6.3	100.0	29.3	47.0	23.7
40-44	1349	68	5.1	100.0	19.8	43.1	37.1
45-49	1088	74	6.8	100.0	31.0	37.2	31.8
50-54	1038	60	5.8	100.0	20.9	49.5	29.6
55-59	818	73	8.9	100.0	14.9	44.0	41.1
60-64	502	35	7.1	100.0	16.2	51.6	32.2
65-69	351	18	5.3	100.0	42.0	36.3	21.7
70-75	208	5	2.3	100.0	6.7	62.5	30.8
Urban	2947	138	4.7	100.0	41.1	35.7	23.2
Rural	9266	603	6.5	100.0	26.0	47.3	26.7
Everyday	1691	255	15.1	100.0	21.2	36.8	42.1
Once or twice a week	1554	150	9.6	100.0	34.8	53.2	12.0
1-3 times a month	500	22	4.4	100.0	33.8	37.0	29.3
Occasionally	2382	100	4.2	100.0	34.5	48.3	17.2
Never drink	6044	212	3.5	100.0	30.0	49.2	20.8
Not Reported	43	2	4.7	100.0	100.0	0.0	0.0
Bumthang	268	19	6.9	100.0	46.0	49.7	4.3
Chhukha	976	35	3.6	100.0	40.0	19.4	40.6
Dagana	516	20	3.9	100.0	43.0	27.7	29.4
Gasa	41	3	6.6	100.0	25.5	72.5	2.0
Наа	134	5	3.8	100.0	43.7	14.2	42.1
Lhuentse	294	8	2.9	100.0	23.5	36.7	39.8
Monggar	890	59	6.6	100.0	18.3	33.4	48.3
Paro	713	9	1.2	100.0	15.4	74.6	10.0
Pemagatshel	441	25	5.7	100.0	21.8	58.0	20.2
Punakha	393	36	9.2	100.0	32.3	19.9	47.8
Samdrup Jongkhar	654	44	6.7	100.0	31.4	48.3	20.3
Samtse	1360	54	4.0	100.0	47.3	39.3	13.4
Sarpang	690	59	8.5	100.0	30.5	50.2	19.3
Thimphu	1763	97	5.5	100.0	27.7	51.6	20.8
Trashigang	1011	139	13.7	100.0	19.1	51.0	29.9
Trashiyangtse	344	13	3.9	100.0	17.2	63.6	19.3
Trongsa	246	11	4.4	100.0	47.9	43.0	9.2
Tsirang	443	38	8.5	100.0	19.6	63.8	16.6
Wangdue	573	43	7.6	100.0	30.3	47.1	22.6
Zhemgang	462	26	5.6	100.0	39.5	35.1	25.4
*calculation based on j	ust 25-49 case	es					

As shown in figure DV.1, of those who experienced physical violence, the prevalence was less among women whose intimate partners had high school or higher level of education.



# 11.3 SEXUAL VIOLENCE AGAINST CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN AGED 15-75 YEARS BY INTIMATE PARTNER

As shown in Table DV.2, 2.1% of currently married women experienced sexual violence at the hands of their husbands in the past year preceding the survey. Of those who experienced sexual violence, slightly over 80% experienced it more than once while 27% reported experiencing it 'many times'. The proportion of women who experienced sexual violence was highest among females between 15-19 years. Sexual violence was more prevalent among women residing in rural Bhutan (2.2%) as compared to their urban counterparts (1.7%). By dzongkhag, the prevalence of intimate partner sexual violence varied from a high of 5% each in Samdrup Jongkhar and Tsirang to a low of 0.6% each in Paro and Lhuentse.

Table DV.2 Sexual violence           htage of currently married women aged 15-75 years who experienced sexual violence form intimate partner during the past 12 months preceding the survey by number of times they woman, rural-urban, and by husband's dinking habits. Blutan 2012           Woman, rural-urban, and by husband's dinking habits. Blutan 2012           woman, rural-urban, and by husband's dinking habits. Blutan 2012           woman, rural-urban, and by husband's dinking habits. Blutan 2012           women 15-           married women 15-           Total Once A few times Many times they women 15-           number Percent Total Once A few times Many times they women 15-           1267         28         2.1         100.0         4.4 few times Many times they women 15-           1823         9         3.1         100.0         19.4         54.0         26.6           1846         34         1.8         100.0         21.6         76.1         1.3           1267         28         2.2         100.0         18.7         50.6         38.8           1349         13         1.0         100.0         18.7         50.5         3.8           1088         31         2.9         100.0 <td< th=""></td<>												
Table DV.2 Sexual violence           Percentage of currently married women aged 15-75 years who experienced sexual violence from their initimate partner during the past 12 months preceding the survey by number of times they experienced it by age of woman, rural-urban, and by husband's drinking habits, Bhutan 2012           Age of woman, urban-rural, Husband's Alcohol drinking habit, and dzongkhag         Currently married vomen 15- 75 years         Experienced sexual violence         Frequency of experience (%)           101a         12213         255         2.1         100.0         19.4         54.0         26.6           15-19         283         9         3.1         100.0         12.4         51.6         26.5           30-34         1846         34         1.8         100.0         21.9         51.6         26.5           30-34         1846         34         1.8         100.0         20.7         50.8         28.5           40-44         1349         13         1.0         100.0         18.7         50.5         30.8           45-49         1088         31         2.9         100.0         18.7         50.5         30.8           45-59         818         23         2.8         100.0         10.0         69.9         19.1           55-59												
their intimate partner during the past 12 months preceding the survey by number of times	thev											
their intimate partner during the past 12 months preceding the survey by number of times they experienced it by age of woman, rural-urban, and by husband's drinking habits, Bhutan 2012 Age of woman, urban-rural, Currently Experienced sexual violence Frequency of experience (%)												
experienced it by age of woman, rural-urban, and by husband's drinking habits, Bhutan 2012 Age of woman, urban-rural, Husband's Alcohol Husband's Alcohol												
Currently Experienced Frequency of experience (%	5)											
urban-rurai, married sexual violence												
Husband's Alcohol												
drinking habit, and 75 years Number Percent Total Once A few times Many	times											
dzongkhag												
Total 12213 255 2.1 100.0 19.4 54.0 26	6.6											
15-19 283 9 3.1 100.0 22.6 76.1 1	.3											
20-24 1267 28 2.2 100.0 4.0 50.9 45	5.2											
25-29 1923 34 1.8 100.0 21.9 51.6 26	6.5											
30-34 1846 34 1.8 100.0 30.8 48.2 2 <sup>-</sup>	.0											
35-39 1541 38 2.5 100.0 20.7 50.8 28	8.5											
40-44 1349 13 1.0 100.0 18.7 50.5 30	).8											
45-49 1088 31 2.9 100.0 19.4 45.8 34	.8											
50-54 1038 27 2.6 100.0 11.0 69.9 19	9.1											
55-59 818 23 2.8 100.0 8.6 70.0 2'	.4											
60-64 502 11 2.1 100.0 42.8 32.5 24	.7											
65-69 351 7 2.1 100.0 35.2 57.1 7	.7											
70-75 208 0 0.0 100.0 0.0 0.0	0											
Urban 2947 50 1.7 100.0 10.1 65.6 24	.3											
Rural 9266 205 2.2 100.0 21.6 51.2 2	2											
Everyday 1691 88 5.2 100.0 16.7 43.5 39	.8											
Once or twice a week 1554 35 2.3 100.0 24.4 52.9 22	2.7											
1-3 times a month 500 4 0.8 100.0 58.7 24.7 16	6.5											
Occasionally 2382 46 1.9 100.0 26.4 70.5 3	1											
Never drink 6044 81 1.3 100.0 14.3 57.7 28	3.0											
Not Reported         43         1         1.5         100.0         0.0         100.0         0.0	0											
Bumthang         268         3         1.2         100.0         70.1         20.2         9	7											
Chhukha 976 17 1.8 100.0 0.0 32.1 6	.9											
Dagana 516 10 2.0 100.0 10.0 63.4 26	6											
Gasa 41 1 1.8 100.0 0.0 50.0 50	0.0											
Haa 134 2 1.8 100.0 41.0 40.6 18	4											
Indu         Indu <th< td=""><td>0.8</td></th<>	0.8											
Monggar 890 27 31 100 51 298 65	52											
Paro 713 5 0.6 100.0 15.8 84.2 0	0											
Pemagatshel 441 3 0.8 100.0 0.0 17.7 82	3											
Punakha 393 12 3.0 100.0 25.6 60.5 14	. 0											
Samdrun longkhar 654 33 5.0 100.0 17.0 71.8 1'	2											
Samtse 1360 9 0.7 100.0 64.5 35.5 0	0											
Sarpang 690 18 2.6 100.0 27.3 47.1 2 <sup>4</sup>	6											
Scalpang $100$ $2.0$ $100.0$ $27.0$ $47.1$ $20$ Thimphu $1763$ $44$ $2.5$ $100.0$ $11.2$ $65.6$ $2'$	.0											
Trashigang 1011 24 2.3 100.0 712 00.0 22	5											
Trashiyang 344 2 0.6 100.0 22.9 00.0 0	5											
Trongsa 246 3 1.3 100.0 57.1 42.0 0	0											
Tsirang 443 22 5.0 100.0 17.1 42.9 0												
Wanadue 573 Q 1.5 100.0 17.0 70.2 12												
Wangduc         575         5         1.5         100.0         51.7         55.2         10           Zhemgang         462         Q         2.0         100.0         28.4         27.0         4.4	. 1											
*calculation based just 20-49 cases												

The survey revealed that intimate partners who drank every day were more likely to commit sexual violence (Table DV.2). The proportion of women who experienced sexual violence was highest (5.2%) among those with partners who drank on a daily basis. The survey also found that husbands with high school or higher level of education were less likely to commit sexual violence compared to those with primary or lower level of education as shown in Figure DV.2.



## 11.4 PSYCHOLOGICAL VIOLENCE AGAINST CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN AGED 15-75 YEARS BY INTIMATE PARTNER

The survey revealed that 3.2% of currently married women reported experiencing psychological violence from their husbands/partners in the past year preceding the survey. Of those who experienced psychological violence, 81% experienced it more than once and 34% reported experiencing the violence 'many times'. The proportion of women who experienced psychological violence was highest in the 55-59 year range (5.2%) and 60-64 year range (5%) and least among females between 70-75 years (0.3%). Psychological violence was more prevalent among women residing in rural Bhutan (3.4%) as compared to their urban counterparts (2.7%). By dzongkhag, the prevalence of intimate partner psychological violence ranged from 0.4% in Paro to 12.2% in Tsirang.

#### Table DV.3 Psychological Violence

Percentage of currently married women aged 15-75 years who experienced psychological violence from their intimate partner during the past 12 months preceding the survey by age of woman, rural-urban, and by husband's drinking habits and by dzongkhags, Bhutan 2012

Age of woman/urban- rural, Husband's	Currently married	Exper psycho viole	ienced ological ence	Frequency of experience (%)							
and dzongkhag	75 years	Number	Percent	Total	Once	A few times	Many times				
Total	12213	396	3.2	100.0	18.9	47.1	34.0				
15-19	283	11	3.9	100.0	27.8	67.6	4.6				
20-24	1267	31	2.4	100.0	28.4	41.6	30.0				
25-29	1923	63	3.3	100.0	27.2	53.1	19.7				
30-34	1846	62	3.3	100.0	11.4	48.7	40.0				
35-39	1541	57	3.7	100.0	21.9	45.1	33.0				
40-44	1349	22	1.7	100.0	24.2	31.7	44.1				
45-49	1088	40	3.6	100.0	18.6	44.2	37.2				
50-54	1038	34	3.3	100.0	17.4	51.3	31.3				
55-59	818	41	5.0	100.0	0.0	47.2	52.8				
60-64	502	26	5.2	100.0	20.0	43.9	36.1				
65-69	351	8	2.4	100.0	30.6	45.0	24.3				
70-75	208	1	0.3	100.0	0.0	0.0	100.0				
Urban	2947	81	2.7	100.0	11.2	57.7	31.1				
Rural	9266	315	3.4	100.0	20.9	44.3	34.8				
Everyday	1691	157	9.3	100.0	18.0	38.3	43.7				
Once or twice a week	1554	55	3.5	100.0	9.4	58.2	32.4				
1-3 times a month	500	14	2.8	100.0	44.5	40.2	15.3				
Occasionally	2382	71	3.0	100.0	18.8	60.3	20.9				
Never drink	6044	98	1.6	100.0	22.3	46.0	31.7				
Not Reported	43	1	1.5	100.0	0.0	100.0	0.0				
Bumthang	268	9	3.5	100.0	30.5	66.3	3.3				
Chhukha	976	18	1.9	100.0	14.7	14.7	70.6				
Dagana	516	22	4.3	100.0	10.8	32.1	57.2				
Gasa	41	1	1.9	100.0	0.0	100.0	0.0				
Наа	134	2	1.2	100.0	29.5	10.4	60.1				
Lhuentse	294	5	1.7	100.0	29.8	55.3	14.9				
Monggar	890	39	4.4	100.0	12.0	39.8	48.2				
Paro	713	3	0.4	100.0	35.9	64.1	0.0				
Pemagatshel	441	10	2.2	100.0	8.6	29.2	62.2				
Punakha	393	34	8.6	100.0	4.2	37.4	58.4				
Samdrup Jongkhar	654	15	2.3	100.0	43.3	43.5	13.3				
Samtse	1360	20	1.5	100.0	41.9	44.6	13.5				

Age of woman/urban- rural, Husband's	Currently married	Exper psycho viole	ienced ological ence	Frequency of experience (%)								
and dzongkhag	75 years	Number	Percent	Total	Once	A few times	Many times					
Sarpang	690	26	3.8	100.0	14.4	54.2	31.3					
Thimphu	1763	57	3.2	100.0	5.9	71.6	22.5					
Trashigang	1011	29	2.9	100.0	35.3	30.8	34.0					
Trashiyangtse	344	4	1.0	100.0	0.0	61.9	38.1					
Trongsa	246	5	2.0	100.0	31.3	53.9	14.8					
Tsirang	443	54	12.2	100.0	17.0	61.1	21.9					
Wangdue	573	25	4.4	100.0	36.1	36.0	28.0					
Zhemgang	462	20	4.3	100.0	27.2	41.2	31.6					
*calculation based on jus	t 20-49 cases											

The survey also found that husbands who drank every day were more likely to commit psychological violence. The proportion of women who experienced psychological violence was highest (9.3%) among those whose husbands drank every day and lowest among those (1.6%) whose husbands did not drink alcohol. By education level, husbands with university/diploma/certificate level education and those with monastic education were less likely to commit psychological violence against their female partners.



## **11.5 CONTROLLING BEHAVIORS**

The survey collected information on a range of controlling behaviors by a woman's husband. Currently married women aged 15-75 years were asked if it is generally true that their husbands:

- Tries to keep her from seeing friends
- Tries to restrict her contact with her family
- Insists on knowing where she is all the time
- Ignores her and treats her indifferently
- · Gets angry if she speaks with another man
- Is often suspicious that she is unfaithful
- Expects her to ask his permission before seeking health care

As shown in table DV.4, from among the various controlling behaviors measured, "expects her to ask permission before seeking health care" and "insists on knowing where she is all the time" were the most prevalent controlling behaviors with 55.4% and 22.8% of women having experienced these two types of controlling behaviors by their husbands. It is important to note that the vast majority of the respondents did not experience the other controlling behaviors listed – only less than 10% of women reported having experienced them. Moreover, 32.7% of the women did not experience any of the controlling behaviors measured in the survey. Experience with all the types of controlling behaviors measured in the survey were more prevalent among rural women than among urban women; and by dzongkhag, this proportion ranged from 8.3% in Dagana to 69.3% in Haa.

Curr         Curr           1 </th <th>Table DV.4 Controlling behaviors by husbands currently married women aged 15-75 years who report experiencing controlling behaviors by their husband</th> <th>Percentage of women reporting that her husband:</th> <th>rently Keeps Restricts Insists on rifed her her knowing Ignores and fram from contact where treats her speaks with her of before seeking with she is all indifferently another unfaithfulness health care mentioned</th> <th>ars triends tamily the time man man</th> <th>213         7.6         4.7         22.8         7.1         13.0         9.3         55.4         3,993         32.7</th> <th>947 4.8 3.4 20.5 4.0 8.6 6.7 54.5 1,055 35.8</th> <th>266         8.5         5.1         23.5         8.1         14.4         10.1         55.7         2,937         31.7</th> <th>68         23.1         21.7         19.1         3.1         8.2         7.6         42.8         112         41.9</th> <th>76         3.4         2.3         22.9         2.0         10.7         5.7         68.4         221         22.7</th> <th>16         6.5         2.5         56.6         2.3         11.9         5.1         75.8         43         8.3</th> <th>1** 5.8** 1.1** 6.9** 0.4** 11.2** 2.2** 73.6** 8** 19.3**</th> <th>34         6.9         3.4         10.3         5.3         7.3         6.0         21.5         93         69.3</th> <th>94 1.8 0.9 11.1 2.9 9.9 6.3 39.6 150 51.2</th> <th>90         8.9         3.2         18.7         8.5         11.1         10.1         22.4         525         59.0</th> <th>13         2.8         1.5         27.6         9.7         10.5         6.0         49.2         297         41.7</th> <th>41         5.8         2.8         12.9         4.8         9.2         7.2         67.3         116         26.2</th> <th>93         5.1         3.7         13.9         8.2         12.8         12.1         49.1         150         38.2</th> <th>54         10.4         3.5         18.8         2.4         8.8         2.4         89         13.6</th> <th>360         5.1         5.4         17.2         5.6         15.5         12.4         67.3         285         21.0</th> <th>90 4.9 3.1 34.4 4.4 8.2 10.5 69.6 129 18.7</th> <th>763 4.2 1.8 22.1 3.4 14.4 7.8 51.7 668 37.9</th> <th>D11         18.3         15.7         21.4         20.7         24.3         22.2         44.4         484         47.9</th> <th>44         5.5         2.8         9.5         5.4         9.7         5.5         40.0         183         53.3</th> <th>46         13.1         3.3         20.5         4.4         10.9         10.5         53.2         83         33.8</th> <th>43         12.8         6.4         42.9         17.5         13.8         9.4         37.5         119         26.8</th> <th>73         10.3         4.1         23.1         16.9         10.5         9.3         61.2         166         28.9</th> <th>62 9.1 6.2 19.1 3.5 18.9 7.9 66.6 72 15.6</th> <th></th>	Table DV.4 Controlling behaviors by husbands currently married women aged 15-75 years who report experiencing controlling behaviors by their husband	Percentage of women reporting that her husband:	rently Keeps Restricts Insists on rifed her her knowing Ignores and fram from contact where treats her speaks with her of before seeking with she is all indifferently another unfaithfulness health care mentioned	ars triends tamily the time man man	213         7.6         4.7         22.8         7.1         13.0         9.3         55.4         3,993         32.7	947 4.8 3.4 20.5 4.0 8.6 6.7 54.5 1,055 35.8	266         8.5         5.1         23.5         8.1         14.4         10.1         55.7         2,937         31.7	68         23.1         21.7         19.1         3.1         8.2         7.6         42.8         112         41.9	76         3.4         2.3         22.9         2.0         10.7         5.7         68.4         221         22.7	16         6.5         2.5         56.6         2.3         11.9         5.1         75.8         43         8.3	1** 5.8** 1.1** 6.9** 0.4** 11.2** 2.2** 73.6** 8** 19.3**	34         6.9         3.4         10.3         5.3         7.3         6.0         21.5         93         69.3	94 1.8 0.9 11.1 2.9 9.9 6.3 39.6 150 51.2	90         8.9         3.2         18.7         8.5         11.1         10.1         22.4         525         59.0	13         2.8         1.5         27.6         9.7         10.5         6.0         49.2         297         41.7	41         5.8         2.8         12.9         4.8         9.2         7.2         67.3         116         26.2	93         5.1         3.7         13.9         8.2         12.8         12.1         49.1         150         38.2	54         10.4         3.5         18.8         2.4         8.8         2.4         89         13.6	360         5.1         5.4         17.2         5.6         15.5         12.4         67.3         285         21.0	90 4.9 3.1 34.4 4.4 8.2 10.5 69.6 129 18.7	763 4.2 1.8 22.1 3.4 14.4 7.8 51.7 668 37.9	D11         18.3         15.7         21.4         20.7         24.3         22.2         44.4         484         47.9	44         5.5         2.8         9.5         5.4         9.7         5.5         40.0         183         53.3	46         13.1         3.3         20.5         4.4         10.9         10.5         53.2         83         33.8	43         12.8         6.4         42.9         17.5         13.8         9.4         37.5         119         26.8	73         10.3         4.1         23.1         16.9         10.5         9.3         61.2         166         28.9	62 9.1 6.2 19.1 3.5 18.9 7.9 66.6 72 15.6	
Currently     Married       d     Currently       married     women       15-75     s       years     fr       12213     12213       12213     12213       12213     2,947       2,947     9,266       976     9,266       976     9,266       976     9,266       976     9,266       12213     112213       1360     134       1360     690       1763     1011       344     246       246     246       246     246	Table DV married women aged	Perce	(eeps Restricts Insis her her kno from contact wh eeing with she	iends family the	7.6 4.7 22	4.8 3.4 20	8.5 5.1 2%	23.1 21.7 19	3.4 2.3 2.	6.5 2.5 56	5.8** 1.1** 6.	6.9 3.4 10	1.8 0.9 1	8.9 3.2 18	2.8 1.5 2	5.8 2.8 1	5.1 3.7 1:	10.4 3.5 18	5.1 5.4 1	4.9 3.1 3.	4.2 1.8 2	18.3 15.7 2	5.5 2.8 9	13.1 3.3 20	12.8 6.4 4	10.3 4.1 2;	9.1 6.2 19	
	Percentage of currently	) )	currently b currently b married women g	years	12213	2,947	9,266	268	976	516	41**	134	294	890	713	hel 441	393	654	1360	690	1763	g 1011	gtse 344	246	443	573	462	

## **11.6 WOMEN'S ATTITUDE TOWARDS SEXUAL AND PHYSICAL VIOLENCE**

The survey collected information from women who are currently married and/or divorced/widowed/separated for five years or less to assess their attitude towards violence against women by intimate partners.

#### 11.6.1 Attitude towards physical violence

- Women's attitude towards physical violence was assessed by asking them if in their opinion it was acceptable for a husband to beat his wife when:
- She does not complete her household work to his satisfaction
- She disobeys him
- She refuses to have sexual relationship with him
- She asks him whether he has other girlfriends
- He suspects that she is unfaithful
- He finds out that she has been unfaithful

As shown in table DV.5, the survey found that 74% of the women interviewed agreed with one or more of the reasons listed as being justified for a man to beat his wife, while 21% did not agree with any of the reasons. The proportion who agreed with none of the reasons was higher among urban residents while the proportion who agreed with one or more reasons was higher among the rural residents. By educational background, women with university/diploma/certificate level education were most likely to agree with none of the reasons mentioned for wife-beating (52.7%) as compared to women with lower levels of education.

Although a high proportion of women agreed that infidelity "he finds out that she has been unfaithful"(67.7%) and disobedience (33%) by the wife constituted a good enough reason for wife-beating, it is important to note that a vast majority of the respondents did not agree with any of the other reasons mentioned for wife-beating. For example only 16% and 12.3% of the respondents agreed that wife-beating was justified when the husband *suspects* his wife of being unfaithful or refuses to have sexual relationship with him, respectively. The survey also found that While an almost equal proportion of rural and urban residents agreed with the wife's infidelity as being a justified for wife-beating, rural residents are more likely than their urban counterparts to agree with the other reasons mentioned for wife-beating.

## 11.6.2 Attitude towards sexual violence

Another set of questions assessed women's attitude towards sexual violence by asking whether in their opinion women have the right to refuse sex with their husbands under the circumstances mentioned below:

- When she doesn't want to have sex
- When she is sick
- When husband is drunk
- When husband mistreats her

As shown in Table DV 6, the survey found that 93.5% of the respondents agreed with at least one or more of the reasons mentioned to refuse sex with their husband indicating strong sexual autonomy. By reasons for refusing sex, the proportion varied from a high of 88.4% for "when she is sick" to a low of 74.2% for "when she doesn't want to".

About 4% of the respondents did not agree with any of the reasons mentioned for refusing sex with their husbands and this proportion was higher among rural residents (4.5%) than among urban residents (2.1%). The proportion who did not agree with any of the reasons was relatively higher among women with non-formal education and among women with no education. Similarly, the lowest proportion of women agreeing with one or more reasons for refusing sex was also among those with no education and those with non-formal education.
Table DV.6 Women's attitude towards sexual violence									
Attitude towards intimate partner sexual violence among women++ aged 15-75 years, Bhutan									
Age of woman, Urban-	Women++	Percentage of women who agree that a married woman can refuse to have sex with her husband if:			Wome agree v or mor reas	en who with one re of the sons	Women who agree with none of the reasons		
rural, and dzongkhag		She doesn't want to	She doesn't want to		No.	Percent	No.	Percent	
Total	12,893	74.1	76.1	88.4	78.9	12,052	93.5	525	4.1
15-19	313	72.7	80.6	88.8	77.1	293	93.7	10	3.2
20-24	1,373	76.3	76.3	89.2	79.5	1293	94.2	54	3.9
25-29	2,052	74.5	76.0	89.2	79.3	1921	93.6	88	4.3
30-34	1,930	78.0	77.5	89.1	79.5	1822	94.4	68	3.5
35-39	1,597	74.9	75.7	88.7	78.6	1498	93.8	71	4.4
40-44	1,393	73.5	75.5	87.7	76.6	1297	93.1	55	4.0
45-49	1,140	72.8	78.4	89.2	81.4	1068	93.7	51	4.5
50-54	1,075	73.5	73.3	88.6	78.8	1,003	93.3	37	3.4
55-59	856	69.9	74.0	85.8	77.5	785	91.7	42	4.9
60-64	560	67.9	74.6	85.4	79.9	516	92.2	24	4.2
65-69	378	70.1	77.9	87.2	80.2	347	91.8	14	3.7
70-75	227	70.3	72.7	86.5	75.6	211	92.9	12	5.1
Urban	3,072	81.8	79.4	92.1	81.6	2,953	96.1	80	2.6
Rural	9,821	71.7	75.0	87.3	78.1	9,099	92.7	445	4.5
Bumthang	283	69.8	67.6	78.1	73.8	237	83.7	39	13.6
Chhukha	1,011	55.8	65.8	89.6	74.2	941	93.2	53	5.3
Dagana	547	68.1	72.6	83.5	80.4	494	90.3	25	4.6
Gasa	43	82.4	86.6	92.0	74.7	40	94.7	2	4.4
Наа	141	87.6	88.1	96.7	88.9	139	98.5	1	1.0
Lhuentse	324	74.3	73.7	80.9	73.0	271	83.6	27	8.3
Monggar	948	76.5	77.2	87.7	82.2	871	91.9	54	5.7
Paro	782	88.1	81.5	96.5	86.2	762	97.4	12	1.5
Pemagatshel	470	67.7	68.6	82.3	78.7	423	90.0	38	8.0
Punakha	439	74.4	72.9	86.2	79.7	416	94.8	10	2.2
S/Jongkhar	689	86.4	84.9	94.8	93.7	660	95.8	17	2.4
Samtse	1,402	68.1	87.2	91.4	71.6	1352	96.4	15	1.1
Sarpang	721	70.8	78.7	91.5	80.0	676	93.7	26	3.6
Thimphu	1,837	86.8	80.3	92.7	80.6	1778	96.8	26	1.4
Trashigang	1,055	69.0	76.6	89.7	79.7	1010	95.7	21	2.0
Trashiyangtse	371	77.3	65.2	83.9	71.4	327	87.9	28	7.4
Trongsa	258	82.2	78.5	82.9	80.3	243	94.0	13	5.1
Tsirang	455	57.4	51.6	75.3	68.8	410	90.0	24	5.3
Wangdue	621	79.1	71.7	82.0	76.7	561	90.4	45	7.2
Zhemgang	494	65.1	72.4	81.5	81.6	441	89.3	50	10.2
++Currently married and divorced/separated/widowed for less than five years									

## 11.7 Non-partner violence against females aged 10-75 years

In addition to violence against women by intimate partners, the survey also collected data to investigate experience of lifetime physical, sexual and psychological violence against females aged 10-75 years by perpetrators other than their intimate partner, also referred to as non-partner violence. Respondents were asked if they had ever experienced non-partner violence (sexual, physical and psychological), and in positive cases, the survey also collected data on the frequency and type of perpetrators.

As shown in Table DV.7, the survey found a prevalence 6.3% non-partner physical violence, 3.4% non-partner psychological violence and 0.8% non-partner sexual violence among females aged 10-75 years. The proportion who ever experienced physical violence was highest among younger females aged 10-14 years (14.9%) and 15-19 years (10.4%). Similarly, non-partner sexual violence was more prevalent among women in the younger age-group of 20-24 years (1.7%) and 15-19 years (1.2%). Non-partner psychological violence was highest among the 15-19 year olds at 7%.

<b>DV.7 Non-partner violence</b> Percentage of female aged 10-75 years who ever experienced non-partner violence, Bhutan 2012										
		Type of Violence								
Age Group	All temale	Physical		Sex	ual	Psychological				
oreap	ago io io	Number Percent		Number Percent		Number	Percent			
Total	21387	1340	6.3	173	0.8	728	3.4			
10-14	2817	419	14.9	10	0.4	147	5.2			
15-19	2887	300	10.4	35	1.2	203	7.0			
20-24	2367	138	5.8	37	1.6	88	3.7			
25-29	2359	85	3.6	15	0.6	54	2.3			
30-34	2126	69	3.3	19	0.9	37	1.7			
35-39	1806	63	3.5	14	0.8	35	2.0			
40-44	1557	49	3.2	8	0.5	21	1.3			
45-49	1330	42	3.2	6	0.4	31	2.3			
50-54	1322	60	4.5	5	0.4	35	2.6			
55-59	1062	45	4.2	19	1.7	26	2.5			
60-64	773	40	5.1	3	0.4	31	4.0			
65-69	561	22	4.0	3	0.5	18	3.2			
70-75	422	8*	1.8	0	0	2	0.4			

# 11.7.1 Perpetrators of non-partner violence against females aged 10-75 years

The survey collected data on perpetrators (both at home and in the community) of non-partner violence against females aged 10-75 years. Father (26.3%) followed by other males (20.3%) and teachers (18.5%) were the most common perpetrators of physical violence; other males (69.6%) and male relatives (25.7%) of sexual violence; and other males (26.5%), female relatives (11.8%), male relatives (11.3%) and teachers (11.2%) were the most common perpetrators of non-partner psychological violence (Table DV.8).

Table DV.8 Perpetrators of non-partner violence									
Perpetrators of Violence	Non-partner physical violence		Non-part vio	tner sexual lence	Non-partner psychological violence				
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent			
Total	1340	100.0	173	100.0	728	100.0			
Father	352	26.3	0	0	59	8.2			
Step father	16	1.2	0	0	14	2.0			
Male relatives	183	13.7	44	25.7	82	11.3			
Female relatives	115	8.6	2	1.4	86	11.8			
Teacher	248	18.5	1	0.6	82	11.2			
Police/Soldier	0	0.2	0	0.3	0	0.0			
Other males	271	20.3	120	69.65	193	26.5			

# Appendices

# APPENDIX – I

# **Key Definitions and Concepts**

KEY DEFINITI	ONS AND CONCEPTS
Chiwog	A basic electoral precinct confirmed and defined by the Local Government Act
	2009. There are 1,044 <i>chiwogs</i> in Bhutan.
Gewog	A geographic administrative unit subordinate to the <i>dzongkhag</i> . There are 205 <i>gewogs</i> in Bhutan.
Dzongkhag	An administrative and judicial district. There are 20 districts in Bhutan. Each
	district is further sub-divided into gewogs or groups of villages.
Household	A group of persons living together, sharing the living space, having common arrangement for food and sharing the family resources. People who live alone and make their own meal arrangements are considered as single member households.
Head of the	A person who is identified as the head of the household is considered as
household	someone who usually lives in that household. This person may be acknowledged as the head on the basis of age (elder), sex (generally, but not necessarily male), economic status (main provider), who is most knowledgeable about other members, or some other reason.
Usual	A person who lived in the household for at least 6 of the past 12 months. The
household	following categories are also counted as usual household members even though
member	they have lived less than 6 months in the past 12 months with the household:
	(a) in-country school or college students who are staying with the household as
	boarders; (b) all students living outside Bhutan; (c) armed forces personnel who
	live in barracks (dekhas); (d) monks (gelongs) who live in shedras, gomdeys, or
	dratshangs in Bhutan or outside Bhutan; (e) infants; (f) newly married couples; (g)
	servants and other paid domestic employees who are living with the household;
	and (h) persons who have recently joined the household and are expected to stay
	permanently.
Non-usual	The following categories are not counted as usual household members and
household	were excluded from the survey: (a) person who has lived in the household but
member	who are no longer members of the household because of death or separation or
	other reasons; (b) collective living arrangements (also referred to as institutional
	populations) such as hostels, dekhas, boarding schools, or prisons; (c) expatriate
	households.
Household	The total number of persons living in the household.
size	
Population	The de jure population of households consisting of their usual members were
coverage	followed for the NHS 2012.
Usual activity	Defined as what a person (age 15 years and above) usually does at the time of
	the survey or what s/he did most of the time during the 6 month period prior to the
	survey and expects to continue doing in the near future as well. For the purpose
	of the survey, usual activity was categorized as: (a) working; and (b) not-working.

KEY DEFINITIONS A	AND CONCEPTS
Working	<ul> <li>For this survey working group comprise of the following:</li> <li>0) Armed forces</li> <li>1) Manager</li> <li>2) Professional</li> <li>3) Technician or Associate Professional</li> <li>4) Clerical</li> <li>5) Service and Sales Worker</li> <li>6) Farmer/ Elementary worker</li> <li>7) Craft and related trade worker</li> <li>8) Plant and machine operator</li> <li>9) Monastic/ Gomchen/ Tsip</li> </ul>
Not working	<ul> <li>For this survey not working group comprise of the following:</li> <li>1) Doing household chores</li> <li>2) Student</li> <li>3) Retired</li> <li>4) Doing nothing</li> </ul>
Age in completed years	Age at his/her last birthday or the number of completed years since birth.
Age dependency ratio	The ratio of non-working age population (0-14 years and 65 plus years) to the working-age population (15-64 years).
Health facility	<ul> <li>Health facility generally includes:</li> <li>(a) Referral Hospital</li> <li>(b) Military Hospitals</li> <li>(c) District Hospitals</li> <li>(d) Basic Health Units (BHU) I</li> <li>(e) Basic Health Unit II which includes sub-posts</li> </ul>
Replacement fertility	A term commonly used by demographers when referring to levels of childbearing and it is normally presented as being around 2.1 children per woman.
Age-specific fertility rate (ASFR)	Expressed as the number of births per 1000 women in a certain age group. It is calculated as the number of live births during a specific period to women in a particular age group, divided by the number of woman-years lived in that age group during the specified period.
Total fertility rate (TFR)	Defined as the average number of births a woman would have by the end of her childbearing period if she experienced the current ASFRs. TFR is determined by <i>summing the ASFRs and multiplying by 5 to account for the</i> <i>five-year age groups</i> .
General fertility rate (GFR)	Expressed as the number of live births per 1000 women aged 15-49 years in a given time period. GFR in NHS 2012 was calculated by <i>total number of</i> <i>births for women aged 15-49 in the two-year period preceding the survey</i> <i>divided by the total number of women in the same age group during the</i> <i>same period.</i>

Crude birth rate (CBR)	Expressed as births per 1000 population. CBR is calculated by total number of live births in a year divided by total population during the same period times 1000.
Crude rate of natural increase (CRNI)	Also defined as natural growth rate of population and calculated as [CBR- CDR / 10].
Sex ratio at birth (SBR)	Ratio of males born per 100 females at birth.
Age at menarche	Age at which a woman experiences her first menstrual period and it determines the risk of becoming pregnant.
Fecund	Capable of producing offspring.
Adolescent/ teenage fertility rate	Also referred to as adolescent birth rate, it is the number of live births to adolescent women (15-19 years) per 1000 adolescent women.
Age-specific death rate (ASDR)	The ASDR measures the incidence of death at each age. It is calculated by deaths at calendar year at age-x divided by population aged-x times 1000.
Crude death rate (CDR)	General measures of mortality in a population. It is calculated by <i>the number of deaths in a year divided by population times 1000.</i>
Infant mortality rate (IMR)	Expressed as a rate per thousand live births, it refers to the probability that a newly born child will die before reaching the age of 1 year. It is calculated by <i>the number of infant deaths divided by the number of live births in a year times 1000.</i>
Under-five mortality rate (U5MR)	Refers to the probability of dying between birth and age 5. It is calculated by the number of under 5 deaths divided by the number of live births in a year times 1000.
Maternal mortality ratio (MMR)	Expressed as maternal deaths per 100,000 live births. MMR is estimated as the number of maternal deaths divided by the live births in a year times 100,000.
One standard drink	A "standard drink" is the amount of ethanol contained in standard glasses of beer, wine, fortified wine such as sherry, and spirits and it is usually between 8-13 grams. By type of alcohol, a standard drink is measured in the following quantities: (a) 1/2 a bottle of beer or equivalent to local drink 'bangchang; (b) 1 peg measure of spirits (whisky) or 1 cup of Ara; and (c) 1 medium sized glass of wine.
One fruit serving	The following standard of one fruit serving was used as a reference: (a) $\frac{1}{2}$ cup of chopped, cooked or canned fruit; (b) 1 medium-sized piece of fruit such as banana, apple, orange; (c) $\frac{1}{2}$ cup of fruit juice (not artificially flavored).
One vegetable serving	The following standard of one vegetable serving was used as a reference: (a) 1 cup of raw green leafy vegetable such as spinach, salad greens, etc. (b) ½ cup of other vegetables, cooked or chopped, such as carrots, pumpkin, corn, beans, onion, etc., but excluding tubers such as potatoes.

#### **APPENDIX – II**

Table SS.1 Sample Size Estimation											
Dzongkhag	%HH with access to any health	No. sample	Total Number	% urban	No. of Sample HH		No. of Sample HH		No. PSU (10 hh/PSU in urban and 20 hh/PSU in Rural		Adjusted Total Number of Sample
	facility within 1 hour	nn	OT HH	нн	Urban	Rural	Urban	Rural	Housenolds by Dzongkhag		
Total		13438	126115		3280	10320	328	516	13600		
Bumthang	0.71	692	2870	0.26	180	520	18	26	700		
Chhukha	0.8	538	14538	0.47	340	360	34	18	700		
Dagana	0.53	837	4294	0.11	100	600	10	30	700		
Gasa	0.57	824	727	0.12	60	240	6	12	300		
Наа	0.86	405	2497	0.17	140	560	14	28	700		
Lhuentse	0.66	754	3001	0.08	60	640	6	32	700		
Monggar	0.6	806	7348	0.17	140	560	14	28	700		
Paro	0.81	517	6861	0.08	80	620	8	31	700		
Pemagatshel	0.46	835	4881	0.11	80	620	8	31	700		
Punakha	0.81	517	4564	0.07	140	560	14	28	700		
S/Jongkhar	0.57	824	6951	0.29	190	500	20	25	690		
Samtse	0.64	774	11427	0.19	140	560	14	28	700		
Sarpang	0.8	538	7356	0.32	260	440	26	22	700		
Thimphu	0.95	160	18769	0.84	600	100	60	5	700		
Trashigang	0.7	706	10281	0.1	80	620	8	31	700		
Trashiyangtse	0.67	743	3764	0.14	100	600	10	30	700		
Trongsa	0.66	754	2733	0.19	140	560	14	28	700		
Tsirang	0.75	630	3651	0.1	80	620	8	31	700		
Wangdue	0.59	813	6223	0.23	220	480	22	24	700		
Zhemgang	0.64	774	3379	0.16	150	560	14	28	710		

# Sample Design

#### SAMPLING FRAME AND SELECTION OF CLUSTERS

The 2005 census frame was used for the selection of clusters in the rural areas with adjustments made to changes that occurred during the redrawing of boundaries for election purposes in 2008. The urban frame used was the one which was updated during the urban listing exercise carried out in 2012 in preparation for the Bhutan Living Standard Survey 2012. The Chiwogs in rural areas and blocks in urban areas were defined as primary sampling units (PSUs), and were selected from each of the sampling strata by using systematic PPS (probability proportional to size) sampling procedures, based on the estimated sizes (number of resident households) of the enumeration areas from the above mentioned frames for rural and urban areas respectively. Some PSU's were selected more than once on account of their size.

The first stage of sampling was thus completed by selecting the required number of enumeration areas from each of the 20 Dzongkhags, separately by urban and rural strata. For the determination of the number of sample PSUs to be selected from the urban and rural areas within each Dzongkhag, the required number of sample households in each Dzongkhag was allocated proportionately between urban and rural areas with a little adjustment to make the total number of sample households allocated to the urban area a multiple of 10 in order to make the number of sample PSU's an integer. The number of sample households to be allocated to the rural area was calculated by subtracting the number of urban samples from 700 which is the desired sample size per Dzongkhag (300 in Gasa).

In both urban and rural areas by Dzongkhag, the number of sample PSU's was then determined by dividing the number of sample households estimated above by 10 and 20 in urban and rural areas, respectively. The results indicated that a total of 328 urban PSU's and 516 rural PSU's (or a total of 844) will have to be selected. Since the number of households to be selected from each PSU are fixed at 10 (urban) and 20 (rural), the total number of households at the national level actually comes up to 13,600.

#### LISTING ACTIVITIES

For the selected PSUs a new listing of households was conducted prior to the selection of households by the teams in each of the Dzongkhags. Right after the

listing was completed; households were selected and interviewed from November 20, 2012 to February 15, 2013.

#### **SELECTION OF HOUSEHOLDS**

Lists of households were prepared by the enumerating teams in the field for selected PSUs. The households were then sequentially numbered from 1 to n (the total number of households in each enumeration area) and the selection of 20 households in each enumeration area in rural areas and 10 households in each enumeration area in the urban areas was carried out using circular systematic selection procedures.

#### **CALCULATION OF SMAPLE WEIGHTS**

The National Health Survey sample is not self-weighting. Essentially, by allocating equal numbers of households to each of the dzongkhags, different sampling fractions were used in each dzongkhag since the size of the dzongkhags varied. For this reason, sample weights were calculated and these were used in the subsequent analyses of the survey data.

Since sample selection is carried out in two stages, weights are accordingly calculated in two stages with adjustments. The first stage weight is the reciprocal of the sampling fraction employed in selecting the PSU (i) in that particular sampling stratum (h)

$$W_{h} = \frac{1}{f_{h}}$$

The term  $f_{hi}$ , the sampling fraction is the probability of selection of the *i-th* sample PSU in the *h-th* stratum. The second stage weight is the reciprocal of the sampling fraction employed in selecting the household (s) in PSU (i) in that particular sampling stratum (h)

$$W_{shi} = \frac{1}{f_{shi}}$$

The term  $f_{shi^{2}}$  the sampling fraction is the probability of selection of the s-th sample household in the *i*-th sample PSU in the *h*-th stratum. It is to be noted that all the households selected in the *i*-th sample PSU in the *h*-th stratum will have the same selection probabilities and hence same weights. Since the estimated number of households in each enumeration area (PSU) in the sampling frame used for the first stage selection and the updated number of households in the enumeration area from the listing were different, individual sampling fractions for households in each enumeration area (cluster) were calculated. The sampling fractions for households in each enumeration area (cluster) therefore included the first stage probability of selection of the enumeration area in that particular sampling stratum and the second stage probability of selection of a household in the sample enumeration.

A second component in the calculation of sample weights takes into account the level of non-response for the household and individual interviews. The adjustment for household non-response is equal to the inverse value of:

# $RR_h$ = Number of interviewed households in stratum h/ Number of occupied households listed in stratum h

After the completion of fieldwork, response rates were calculated for each sampling stratum. These were used to adjust the sample weights calculated for each cluster. Similarly, the adjustment for non-response at the individual level (women 10-75 years, women 10-49 years, individuals 10-75 years, children 12-23 months, and 13 year old girls) for each stratum is equal to the inverse value of:

 $RR_h$  = Completed questionnaires in stratum h (for Women 10-75 years, women 10-49 years, individuals 10-75 years, children 12-23 months and 13 year old girls) / Eligible individuals in stratum h (Women 10-75 years, women 10-49 years, individuals 10-75 years, children 12-23 months and 13 year old girls )

The non-response adjustment factors for women 10-75 years, women 10-49 years, individuals 10-75 years, children 12-23 months and 13 year old girls' questionnaires are applied to the adjusted household weights. Numbers of eligible women 10-75 years, women 10-49 years, individuals 10-75 years, children 12-23 months and 13 year old girls were obtained from the roster of household members in the Household Questionnaire for households where interviews were completed.

The design weights for the households were calculated by multiplying the above factors for each enumeration area. These weights were then standardized (or normalized), one purpose of which is to make the weighted sum of the interviewed sample units equal the total sample size at the national level. Normalization is performed by dividing the aforementioned design weights by the average design weight at the national level.

The average design weight is calculated as the sum of the design weights divided by the unweighted total. A similar standardization procedure was followed in obtaining standardized weights for the following: women 10-75 years, women 10-49 years, individuals 10-75 years, children 12-23 months and 13 year old girls.

# Sample weights were appended to all data sets and analyses were performed by using respective weights.

#### APPENDIX – III

#### **ESTIMATING SAMPLE ERROR**

The estimates (r) from a sample survey are affected by sampling errors, which are errors caused by employing a sample instead of the total population. Sampling error is calculated in terms of the standard error (se) of a statistics (average, proportion, etc.), also known as the square root of the variance. These standard errors can be then employed to calculate the confidence intervals (CI), which is the probability that (set by the confidence level) CI encompasses the true value of population parameter (95% CI:  $r\pm 2^*se$ ).

Since, the 2012 NHS sample was collected using a two-stage stratified design, it became important to use the complex sampling plan formula to calculate the standard errors. For this purpose, STATA 12-software was employed, which utilized Taylor series linearization method for variance estimation.

The *svyset* command was utilized to declare the complex sampling plan to STATA. Following keywords for the command svyset were typed into STATA – stratification variable name (*strata*), the Primary Sampling Unit variable name (*psu*), the finite population corrections (*fpc*) for each sampling stage, the sampling units (*sampling units*), and the sampling weight variable name (*pweight*).

After declaring the complex sampling plan, the standard error, confidence interval, design effect (deff) and the square root of deff (deft) were calculated for selected indicators at the national level (refer Table SE1 for the list of selected indicators). The *deff* indicates the efficiency of the sample design in relation to the precision, and a *deft* value of 1.0 indicates that the sample design is as efficient as a simple random sample, while a deft value >1.0 indicates that increase in the standard error due to the use of more complex sample design.

Table SE.1 Sampling errors           Stantard errors, design effects (deff), square root of design effects (deff) and confidence intervals							
for selecte	ed indicator	rs, Bhutan 2	2012				
Indicators	Estimate	Standard	De- sign Effect	Square root	95% Confi- dence Interval		
	(1)	EIIOI (Se)	(deff)	(deft)	Lower	Upper	
Morbidity			(ucii)	(uort)			
Percentage of population aged 10-75							
years who fell ill in the past 30-days prior	4.9	0.155	3.1	1.7	4.6	5.2	
Average days of illness	11.0	0.524	4.0	2.0	10.0	12.1	
Percentage of population who fell ill in							
the past 30 days before the survey and who first sought assistance from health care professionals	81.5	1.086	2.4	1.5	79.3	83.6	
Injury							
Prevalence of injury	1.2	0.070	2.5	1.6	1.0	1.3	
Cause of Injury				-			
Percentage of injured population due to vehicular accident	14.6	2.076	2.6	1.6	10.5	18.8	
Percentage of injured population due to	85.4	2 076	26	1.6	81.2	80 5	
non-vehicular accidents	05.4	2.070	2.0	1.0	01.2	09.0	
Disability							
Prevalence of Disability by type							
Prevalence of self-reported visual impair- ment	2.5	0.105	2.7	1.6	2.3	2.7	
Prevalence of self-reported hearing im-	2.9	0.114	2.8	1.7	2.6	3.1	
Prevalence of self-reported speech im-							
pairment	1.2	0.082	3.4	1.8	1.0	1.4	
Prevalence of self-reported morbility im-	1.3	0.071	2.3	1.5	1.2	1.5	
Prevalence of self-reported remember-	0.7	0.050	0.0	4 5	0.0	0.0	
ing/concentrating impairment	0.7	0.053	2.3	1.5	0.6	0.8	
Prevalence of self-reported self-care ac-	0.9	0.058	2.3	1.5	0.8	1.0	
Livity impairment							
Access and otimization of nearth service	es						
hrs. distance from a nearest health facility	94.8	0.6	46.5	6.8	93.6	96.0	
Percentage of Population living within 2	87.7	1.0	55.7	7.5	85.7	89.7	
hrs. distance from a nearest health facility							
Medical Services abroad	2.3	0.209	2.6	1.6	1.9	2.7	
Percentage of persons aged 10-75 years	92.	0.285	2.8	1.7	91.5	92.6	
satisfied with health services received.	_						
Knowledge of HIV/AIDS							
Percentage of 15-24 year olds with com- prehensive correct knowledge of HIV/	23.2	0.769	3.1	1.8	21.6	24.7	
AIDS							
Percentage of 10-75 years with compre-	16.8	0.430	5.3	2.3	16.0	17.7	
Percentage of women aged 15-49 vears							
who knew all three means of mother to	46.9	0.663	2.5	1.6	45.6	48.3	
who knew all three means of mother to child transmission of HIV	46.9	0.663	2.5	1.6	45.6	48.3	

Table SE.1 Sampling errors								
Stantard errors, design effects (deff), square root of design effects (deff) and confidence intervals								
Indicators	Estimate Standard Effect Error (se) Cesign (deff)		Square root of deff (deft)	Confidence Interval				
Takasas Usa			()		Lower	Upper		
Tobacco Use								
Percentage of 15-75 years who	4.0	0.183	3.0	1.7	3.7	4.4		
Currently Shoke tobacco								
eurrontly use smokeless tobacco	47.9	0.647	5.8	2.4	46.6	49.2		
Percentage of 15 75 years who								
currently eat domakhamtog/betel	13.0	0 606	67	26	126	15 28		
	43.9	0.090	0.7	2.0	42.0	45.20		
Alcohol Consumption								
Percentage of 15-75 years who								
currently use alcohol	28.1	0.510	4.4	2.1	27.1	29.1		
Diet								
Mean no. of days of fruit								
consumption among 10-75 year olds	34	0.031	5.0	22	34	35		
who normally consume fruits	••••	0.001	0.0			0.0		
Percentage of population aged 10-75								
vears who normally eat fruits and	90.5	0.515	5.2	2.3	89.5	91.6		
who eat 4 or less servings per day				-				
Mean no. of days of fruit								
consumption among 10-75 year olds	4.8	0.028	8.9	3.0	4.8	4.9		
who normally consume vegetables								
Percentage of population aged 10-75								
years who normally eat fruits and	96.0	0.312	9.4	3.1	95.4	96.6		
who eat 4 or less servings per day								
Percentage of 10-75 year olds who								
eat 4 or less servings per day of both	92.5	0.357	7.3	2.7	91.7	93.2		
fruits and/or vegetables								
Physical Activity								
Percentage of population aged								
10-75 years who do sports/ fitness/								
recreational activities that cause an	25.5	0.382	3.0	1.7	24.7	26.3		
increase of breathing or heart rate								
for at least 10 minutes continuously								
Average number of days spent doing								
recreational/sport/fitness activities in	3.0	0.037	3.6	1.9	2.9	3.1		
a normal week among those who do	0.0	0.007	0.0	1.0	2.0	0.1		
sports/recreational/fitness activities								
Average of hours spent doing								
recreational/sport/fitness activities on	1.6	0.030	4.4	2.1	1.5	1.7		
a typical day among those who do		0.000						
sports/recreational/fitness activities								

Table SE.1 Sampling errors           Stantard errors, design effects (deff), square root of design effects (deff) and confidence intervals								
for selected indicators, Bhutan 2012								
Indicators	Estimate	Standard Error (se)	Design Effect (deff)	Square root of deff (deft)	95 Confi Inte Lower	5% dence rval Upper		
Average number of hours spent walking/biking to get to and from place in a typical day among those who walk/bicycle to get to and from places	1.3	0.019	5.5	2.3	1.3	1.3		
Diabetes								
Prevalence of self-reported diabetes cases among population aged 15-75 years	1.4	0.090	1.9	1.4	1.3	1.6		
Hypertension								
Prevalence of self-reported hypertension among population aged 15-75 years	16.0	0.320	2.6	1.6	15.4	16.6		
Drug or substance use								
Percentage of population aged 10-75 years who ever used drugs/ substance to get high	1.8	0.110	2.7	1.6	1.6	2.0		
Percentage of population aged 15-75 years who ever used drugs/ substance to get high	2.1	0.125	2.7	1.6	1.8	2.3		
Family planning								
Percentage of women aged 15- 49 years who knew at least one contraceptive method that can delay or prevent pregnancy	96.3	0.463	8.6	2.9	95.4	97.2		
Maternal health								
Antenatal care 1+	97.9	0.374	1.4	1.2	97.2	98.7		
Antenatal care 4+	81.7	1.145	1.8	1.3	79.4	84.0		
Institutional delivery	73.7	1.372	2.0	1.4	71.1	76.6		
Skilled-birth attended	74.6	1.380	2.1	1.5	71.9	77.4		
Domestic Violence								
Percentage of currently married women aged 15-75 years who experienced physical violence by their intimate partner in the past one year	6.1	0.334	2.4	1.5	5.4	6.8		

Table SE.1 Sampling errors           Stantard errors, design effects (deff), square root of design effects (deff) and confidence intervals for selected indicators, Bhutan 2012								
Indicators	Estimate	Standard Error (se)	Design Effect (deff)	Square root of deff (deft)	95 Confi Inte	6% dence erval		
Percentage of currently married women aged 15-75 years who experienced psychological violence by their intimate partner in the past one year	3.2	0.251	2.5	1.6	2.7	3.7		
Percentage of females aged 10-75 who ever experienced non-partner physical violence	6.3	0.333	4.0	2.0	5.7	7.0		
Percentage of females aged 10-75 who ever experienced non-partner psychological violence	3.5	0.209	2.8	1.7	3.0	3.9		
Percentage of females aged 10-75 who experienced non-partner sexual violence	0.8	0.001	2.08	1.44	0.67	1.03		
Immunization								
Crude immunization coverage	95.1	1.102	2.4	1.5	92.9	97.3		
Crude Immunization coverage by a	ntigen type	)						
BCG	100.0	-	-	-	-	-		
DTP-HepB1	99.6	0.320	2.5	1.6	99.0	100.3		
DTP-HepB2	99.1	0.594	3.6	1.9	97.9	100.3		
DTP-HepB3	98.7	0.669	3.2	1.8	97.3	100.0		
OPV0	96.3	0.810	1.7	1.3	94.7	97.9		
OPV1	99.2	0.585	3.8	2.0	98.0	100.3		
OPV2	99.0	0.622	3.5	1.9	97.7	100.2		
OPV3	97.4	0.916	3.0	1.7	95.6	99.2		
MR1	97.2	0.841	2.4	1.5	95.5	98.9		
Crude HPV coverage (card or history)	73.3	2.192	1.1	1.1	68.9	77.7		
Crude HPV coverage (by card only)	90.5	2.760	1.6	1.3	85.0	96.0		
Crude maternal TT1 coverage (card)	97.9	0.431	1.0	1.0	97.0	98.7		
Crude maternal TT2 coverage(card)	93.1	0.797	1.1	1.0	91.5	94.7		

#### **APPENDIX – IV: Survey Organization**

#### MEMBERS OF THE NATIONAL STEERING COMMITTEE (NSC)

Mr. Nima Wangdi, Secretary, Ministry of Health	Chairman
Mr. Karma Tshiteem, Secretary, GNHC	Member
Mr. Yeshey Dorji, ARR, UNFPA CO, Bhutan	Member
Dr. Nani Nair, WHO Representative, WHO CO, Bhutan	Member
Dr. Gepke Hingst, Resident Representative, UNICEF CO, Bhutan	Member
Dr. DORJI wangchuk, Director General, DoPH, MoH	Member
Dr. Ugen Dophu, Director General, DMS, MoH	Member
Mr. Kuenga Tshering, Director General, NSB	Member
Mr. Dorji Norbu, Director, DLG, MoHCA	Member
Ms. Dechen Wangmo, CAO, AFD, MoH	Member

#### MEMBERS OF THE NATIONAL TECHNICAL COMMITTEE (NTC)

Dr. DORJI wangchuk, Director General, DoPH, MoH	Chairman
Mr. Yeshey Dorji, ARR, UNFPA CO, Bhutan	Member
Mr. Phub Sangay, CPO, NSB	Member
Mr. Tandin Dorji, CPO, NCDD, MoH	Member
Dr. Nyezang Wangmo, Dean, Research, RIHS	Member
Dr. Sonam Phuntsho, Director, JDWNRH	Member
Dr. Tashi Tobgay, Director, UMSB	Member
Mr. Kado Zangpo, Dy. CPO, PPD, MoH	Member
Mr. Tshering Dhendup, Head, Research & Epidemiology Unit, MoH	Member
Mr. Tshering Jamtsho, Head, HMIS Unit, PPD, MoH	Member

#### NHS-2012 COORDINATORS

Mr. Tshering Dhendup	Chief Technical Coordinator
Mr. Tshering Jamtsho and Mr. Kado Zangpo	Chief Logistic Coordinators

#### NHS-2012 TRAINERS

Mr. Tshering Dhendup, Head, Research & Epidemiology Unit, PPD, MoHMr. Phub Sangay, Chief Statistical Officer, NSBDr. Pandup Tshering, Registrar, BMHC, MoHDr. Sonam Phuentsho, Director, JDWNRHDr. Nima Wangchuk, Lecturer, RIHSMr. Tshering Jamtsho, Head, HMIS Unit, PPD, MoH

#### NHS-2012 NATIONAL SUPERVISORS FOR QUALITY CONTROL

Mr. Tshering Dhendup, Head, Research & Epidemiology Unit, MoH [Overall National Supervisor]

Dr. DORJI wangchuk, Director General, DoPH, MoH

Dr. Ugen Dophu, Director General, DMS, MoH

Mr. Phub Sangay, Chief Statistical Officer, NSB

Dr. Pandup Tshering, Registrar, BMHC, MoH

Dr. Sonam Phuentsho, Director, JDWNRH

Dr. Tashi Tobgay, Director, UMSB

Dr. Nima Wangchuk, Lecturer, RIHS

#### NHS-2012 SECRETARIAT & DATA KEYERS COORDINATORS

Mr. Tshering Jamtsho, Head, HMIS Unit, PPD, MoH Mr. Dopo, Sr. Statistical Officer, HMIS Unit, PPD, MoH Mr. Rahar Singh Das, Sr. Information Officer Mr. Phub Dorji, Sr. ICT Technical Associate III

Mr. Kinley Rabgey, ICT Technical Associate II

Head Member Member Member/ Data Keyer Supervisor Member

### APPENDIX – V

List of Field Supervisors and	l Enumerators
-------------------------------	---------------

FIELD OPERATIONS STAFF					
Drongkhog	Superviser	Enumerator			
Dzoligkilag	Supervisor	Male	Female		
		Ugyen Rinzin	Kezang Dema		
Durathana	Pem Zam	Tashi Tobgay	Ugyen Wangmo		
Bummang	Naowo Chenno	Jigme Phuntsho	Dechen Wangmo		
	Ngowo Onenpo	Ngawang Lotey	Lhaden		
	T	Karma Wangchuk	Beda Wangmo		
Chhukha	Ishewang Sithar	Rinchen Phuntsho	Ambika Devi		
Chhukha	Wangchuk Dukna	Karma Jamtsho	Thinley Wangmo		
		Tashi Jamtsho	Tshering Choden		
		Lobzang Nima	Tshering Lhamo		
Desere	Ishering Doya	Sangay Dorji	Choki Wangmo		
Dagana	Som Bdr Dariee	Budhiman Mongar	Sangay Lhamo Tamang		
		Dorji Nidup	Sangay Zangmo Subba		
		Sonam Thinley	Sabita Gurung		
Gasa	KIIIII Maya	Namgay Tenzin	Roshni Gurung		
		Sangay Rinchen	Chunku Lham		
Haa	Karma wangai	Tshagay	Kinley Wangmo		
Наа	Thinley Penior	Sherab Jamtsho	Tshering Zangmo		
	Thinkey F chijon	Tshering Penjor	Tshering Choden		
		Karma Wangdi	Phuntsho Deki		
Lbuentee	Rinchen Ishering	Tshering Dorji	Dechen Zangmo		
Lhuentse	lit Bdr Darnel	Wangchuk Dorji	Dechen Wangmo		
	on Damer	Jigme Thinley	Mamta Ghalley		
		Kencho Choiphel	Phuntsho Choden		
N 4	Gopal Hingmang	Tandin Jamtsho	Tandin Zangmo		
wonggar	Tshering Choeda	Karma Dorji	Tshering Choden		
	Isnering Choeda	Phub Tshering	Pema Yangki		
	<b>-</b> . <b>-</b>	Tshering Penjor	Yeshey Denkar		
Dara	Ienzin Dorji	Namgay Tenzin	Roshni Gurung		
Paro	Kinga Gyeltshen	Subash Subba	Rinzin Lhamo		
	Ringa Oyensheri	Devi Bhakta Ghalley	Sonam Dema		
	Tashi Tshering	Thinley Namgay	Kinley Seldon		
Domogatahal	Ŭ	Yeshi Dorji	Yanhchen Dolkar		
remagaisnel	Tashi Norbu	Chhimi Dorji	Deki Choezom		
		Sonam Tobgay	Kinzangmo		

FIELD OPERATIONS STAFF					
Deenskhaa	Supervisor	Enumerator			
Dzongknag	Supervisor	Male	Female		
Punakha	Tashi Dawa	Phub Dorji	Kinley Wangmo		
		Dawa Penjor	Leki Wangmo		
	Mon Maya Tamang	Ugyen Wangchuk	Ugyen Yangzom		
		Bishal Bhujel	Yeshey Wangmo		
Samdrup Jongkhar	Tashi Phuntsho	Singye Dorji	Sangay Wangmo		
		Thinley Rinzin	Kezang Peldon		
	Kencho Dorji	Tenzin Wangchuk	Yeshey Saydee		
		Sonam Rinchen	Kalpana Sunar		
Samtse	Karma Doma	Madan Ghalley	Mary Tamang		
		Mahadav Dahal	Phurba Zangmo		
	Dechenmo	Ngawang Tashi	Ugyen Dema		
		Manoj Rai	Tshering Dema		
Sarpang	Kinzang Namgyel	Migma Tempa Sherpa	Sangeeta Ghalley		
	Dopo	Dorji Tshering	Sashi Gurung		
		Zhungchuk	Tashi Zom		
		Sonam Wangchuk	Chali Maya Shingdan		
Thimphu	Pema Chewang	Ratu	Sonam Choden		
	Karma Gyeltshen	Karma Chedup	Kuenga Zangmo		
		Rinzin Wangchuk	Pema Chokey		
		Kuenzang Dorji	Dechen Choden		
		Tenzin Jamtsho	Yeshi Dema		
		Tenzin Norbu			
		Tilak Sharma	_		
Trashigang	Sonam Wangchuk	Pema Wangda	Sonam Zangmo		
		Dorji Tshering	Jamyang Choden		
	Tshedar	Sonam Tshering	Dorji Wangmo		
		Sonam Jamtsho	Chador Zangmo		
Trashiyangtse	Sanjeev Subba	Karsang Dawa	Kezang Choden		
		Rinzin Dorji	Ugyen Pelzom		
	Pema Tshewang	Jigme Wangchuk	Kencho Tshomo		
		Dechen Wangda	Kencho Wangmo		
Trongsa	Nima Gyeltshen	Damcho Tshering	Sonam Peldon		
		Chimmi Rinzin	Kinzang Peldon		
	Phub Dorji	Yeshi Namgay	Yadav Kumari Mongar		
		Sonam Dorji			
		Kinley Drukpa	1		

	FIELD OPERATIONS STAFF				
Deenskhaa Superviser		Enumerator			
Dzoligkilag	Supervisor	Male	Female		
Tsirang	Karma Wangchuk	Dillip Ram Ghalley	Dil Maya Rai		
		Tshering Dorji	Ganga Maya Ghimary		
	Rinzin Wangdi	Sonam Penjor	Bibi Maya Sanyasi		
		Pema Tshering	Dechen Wangmo		
Wangdue	Rinchen Namgyal	Sangay Wangdi	Sonam Choden		
		Phub Tshering	Leki Wangmo		
	Kaka	Sonam Phuntsho	Pema Choden		
		Yeshi Jamtsho	Yeshey Lham		
Zhemgang	Gang Dorji	Jigme	Deki Dolkar		
		Chey Chey	Sonam Yangchen		
	Rahar Singh Das	Tshering Tashi	Deki		
		Tshering Namgay	Dechen Wangmo		

#### **APPENDIX – VI: SURVEY QUESTIONNAIRES**

### 2012 Bhutan National Health Survey Household Questionnaire

Household Identification				
Dzongkhag			-	
Town/Gewog			-	
Chiwog/Block			-	
 Serial Number of <b>Sample</b> Household				
Name of Household Head			_	
Record of Interview				
	1	2	3	Final Visit
Date				Day
Interviewer's Name				
Result*				
<ul> <li>*RESULT CODES:</li> <li>1 COMPLETED</li> <li>2 NO HOUSEHOLD MEMBER AT HOME OR NO COMPETENT RESPONDENT AT HOME AT TIME OF VISIT</li> <li>3 ENTIRE HOUSEHOLD ABSENT FOR EXTENDED PERIOD OF TIME</li> <li>4 POSTPONED</li> <li>5 REFUSED</li> <li>6 DWELLING VACANT OR ADDRESS NOT A DWELLING</li> <li>7 DWELLING DESTROYED</li> <li>8 DWELLING NOT FOUND</li> <li>9 OTHER</li> </ul>	Total Persons in the household         No. of Persons 10-75 Years            No. of Women 10-49 Years            No. of Children 12-24         Months         Line Number of Household         Respondent to Household         Questionnaire		usehold ears  ears  hold usehold	
( Specify)				
Name Team Supervisor		Date of (	Completio	n

Office Editor

Data Entry Operator

#### INTRODUCTION AND INFORMED CONSENT

#### KUZUZANGPOLA! My name is \_

I am working with THE MINISTRY OF HEALTH. We are conducting a survey about health all over BHUTAN. The information we collect will help the government to plan health services. Your household was selected for the survey. I would like to ask you some questions about your household and also about yourself. I would also interview all the other members of your household who are 10 years or older regarding their health-related topics. All of the answers you give will be confidential and will not be shared with anyone other than members of our survey team.

You don't have to be in the survey, but we hope you will agree to answer the questions since your views are important. If I ask you any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question or you can stop the interview at any time.

In case you need more information about the survey, you may contact the person listed on this card.

Do you have any questions?

May I begin the interview now?

Interviewer Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

<u>รัฐัรรุราพ</u>ซลูรา

ૣ૾ૼૼૼૼૣૻૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૣૣૣૣૣઌૣૻૡૡ૱ૻૻૡૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૻૢૻૡ૽ૻૡ ૱ઌ૱ૡઌ૽ૼૼૻ૱૱ૢૻૡ૱ૡૢઌ૱૾૾ૡ૱૱ઌ૱

## Section A.

#### Household Roster

	Name	Relationshin					
Line No.	of Usual Member	to Head of Household	Sex	Date of Birth	Age	Marital Status	
	Please give me the names of the persons who usually live in your household, starting with the head of the household.	What is the relationship of (NAME) to the head of the household? SEE CODES BELOW ON PAGE 4	Is (NAME) male or female? 1=MALE 2=FEMALE	When is (NAME)'s birthday? ENTER MONTH CODE AND YEAR 01=JAN 07=JUL 02=FEB 08=AUG 03=MAR 09=SEP 04=APR 10=OCT 05=MAY 11=NOV 06=JUN 12=DEC Month DK=99 Year DK=9999	How old is (NAME)? IF 95 OR MORE, ENTER 95	What is (NAME)'s current marital status? 1=NEVER MARRIED 2=MARRIED WITH MC 3= MARRIED WITHOUT MC 4=DIVORCED 5=SEPARATED 6=WIDOW/ WIDOWER	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
01			1 2	Mo		—	
02			1 2	Mo			
03			1 2	Mo		_	
04			1 2	Mo		_	
05			1 2	Mo			
06			1 2	Mo			
07			1 2	Mo Yr			

IF AGE 15 OR OLDER						
Highest Education Usual Activity		Occupation	UNDER E CIRCLE MEN	EACH OF TH THE LINE N MBER THAT	IESE CO IUMBER QUALI	OLUMNS, R OF THE FIES
What is the highest educational level that (NAME) has attended? 1=NO EDUCATION 2= PRIMARY (pre-primary to grade 6) 3=HIGH SCHOOL (Grade 7-12) 4=UNIVERSITY 5=DIPLOMA/CERTIFICATE 6= MONASTIC SCHOOL 7= NON-FORMAL EDUC 8=DON'T KNOW	What is (NAME) usual activity during the last 6 months? 1=WORKING 2=DOING HOUSEHOLD CHORES 3=STUDENT 4=RETIRED 5=DOING NOTHING	IF COL.9=1, WORKING What is (NAME's) usual occupation? SEE CODES BELOW ON PAGE 4	CHILD- REN 12-24 months.	GIRL 13 YRS OLD Born Between: 1 JAN 1999 TO 31 DEC 1999	PER- SONS 10-75	WOMEN 10-49
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
_	—		01	01	01	01
_	_		02	02	02	02
	—		03	03	03	03
	—	_	04	04	04	04
_			05	05	05	05
		—	06	06	06	06
			07	07	07	07

	Name	Relationship	ship				1
Line No.	of Usual Member	to Head of Household	Sex	Date of Birth	Age	Marital Status	
	Please	What is the	Is (NAME)	When is	How	What is (NAME)'s	
	give me the	relationship	male or	(NAME)'s	old is	current marital	
	names of	of (NAME)	female?	birthday?	(NAME)?	status?	
	the persons	to the head		ENTER MONTH			
	who usually	of the	1=MALE	CODE AND	IF 95 OR	1=NEVER MARRIED	
	live in your	household?	2=FEMALE	YEAR	MORE,	2=MARRIED WITH	
	household,			01=JAN	ENTER	MC	
	starting			07=JUL	95	3= MARRIED	
	with the	SEE		02=FEB		WITHOUT MC	
	head of the	CODES		08=AUG		4=DIVORCED	
	household.	<b>BELOW ON</b>		03=MAR		5=SEPARATED	
		PAGE 4		09=SEP		6=WIDOW/	
				04=APR		WIDOWER	
				10=OCT			
				05=MAY			
				11=NOV			
				06=JUN			
				12=DEC			
				Month DK=99			
				Year DK=9999			
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
08			1 2	Mo			
				Yr			
09			1 2	Mo			
				Yr			
10			1 2	Mo.			
				Yr			
11			1 2	Mo.			
				Yr			
12			1 2	Mo			
				'''			

IF AGE 15 OR OLDER						
Highest Education Usual Occupatio			UNDER E CIRCLE MEN	EACH OF TH THE LINE N MBER THAT	IESE CO IUMBER QUALI	OLUMNS, R OF THE FIES
What is the highest educational level that (NAME) has attended? 1=NO EDUCATION 2= PRIMARY (pre-primary to grade 6) 3=HIGH SCHOOL (Grade 7-12) 4=UNIVERSITY 5=DIPLOMA/CERTIFICATE 6= MONASTIC SCHOOL 7= NON-FORMAL EDUC 8=DON'T KNOW	What is (NAME) usual activity during the last 6 months? 1=WORKING 2=DOING HOUSEHOLD CHORES 3=STUDENT 4=RETIRED 5=DOING NOTHING	IF COL.9=1, WORKING What is (NAME's) usual occupation? SEE CODES BELOW ON PAGE 4	CHILD- REN 12-24 months.	GIRL 13 YRS OLD Born Between: 1 JAN 1999 TO 31 DEC 1999	PER- SONS 10-75	WOMEN 10-49
0		10	44	40	40	44
 <u> </u>		<u> </u>	08	08	08	08
 			09	09	09	09
_			10	10	10	10
			11	11	11	11
 			12	12	12	12

CODES FOR COLUMN 3	CODES FOR COLUMN 10
1=HEAD	1=Manager
2=WIFE OR HUSBAND	2=Professional
3=SON/ DAUGHTER	3=Technician or associate professional
4=SON-IN-LAW/ DAUGHTER- IN-LAW	4=Clerical
5=GRANDCHILD	5=Service and sales worker
6=PARENT	6=Skilled agricultural, forestry or fishery worker
7=PARENT-IN-LAW	7=Craft and other related trade worker
8=OTHER RELATIVES	8=Plant and machine operator
9=NOT RELATED	9=Unskilled worker
	0=Member of Armed forces

#### Section B.

MORBIDITY: Did any usual member of the household suffer from any illness during the past 1 month?

Circle: 1 YES 2 N	NO → Sectio	n C		
Please give me the names of the members who suffered from an illness during the past 1 month.	ENTER LINE NO. OF THIS MEMBER AS IT APPEARS ON THE 1 <sup>ST</sup> PAGE	During the past 1 month, how many times did (NAME) suffer from illness? NO. OF TIMES	For how many days during the past 1 month was (NAME) ill? <b>NO. OF DAYS</b>	
1	2	3	4	
		<u> </u>	<u> </u>	

#### Section C.

**INJURY:** Did any usual member of the household suffer from an injury as a result of traffic crash or other non-vehicular accidents during the past 12 months?

Circle: 1 YES $\downarrow$ 2 NO $\longrightarrow$ Section D					
Please give me the names of the members who suffered from an injury during the past 12 months.	ENTER LINE NO. OF THIS MEMBER AS IT APPEARS ON THE 1 <sup>ST</sup> PAGE	What was the cause of this injury? 1=VEHICLE ACCIDENT 2=FALL 3=BURN 4=POISONING 5=CUT 6=NEAR-DROWNING COL 5 7=ANIMAL BITE 8=OTHERS 9=DON'T KNOW			
1	2	3			
	<u> </u>				

Whose treatment was first sought for (NAME's) illness? 1=NOBODY/SELF TREATMENT 2=HEALTH PROFESSIONAL 3=DRUNGTSHO/ sMENPA	Did (NAME) require a stay of at least one day in a health facility? 1=YES	Which health facility did (NAME) stay? 1=REFERRAL HOSPITAL 2=DISTRICT HOSPITAL 3=MILITARY HOSPITAL
4=LAM/ LOPEN 5=POW/TSIP 6=OTHERS	2=NO <b>(skip to next person)</b>	4=BHU I 5=BHU II 6=SUBPOST
5	6	7
	1 2	
	1 2	
	1 2	
	1 2	

Was (NAME) involved in a road traffic crash as a driver, passenger, pedestrian or cyclist? 1=DRIVER 2=PASSENGER 3=PEDESTRIAN 4=CYCLIST	Vinere was (NAME) when he /she had this injury? 1=HOME 2=SCHOOL 3=WORKPLACE 4=ROAD/STREET/HIGHWAY 5=SPORTS/ATHLETIC AREA 6=OTHERS 9=DON'T KNOW	Did (NAME) require medical attention as a result of the injury? 1=YES 2=NO 9=DON'T KNOW
4	5	6
_		_
_		_

### Section D.

DISABILITY: Is there any member of your household who suffers some impairment in seeing, hearing, speaking, walking, or in remembering/concentrating?

Circle: 1	<sup>YES</sup> ↓	2 NO → S	Section E			
Please give me the names of the members who suffer from some form of impairment	ENTER LINE NO. OF THIS MEMBER AS IT APPEARS ON THE 1 <sup>ST</sup> PAGE	Does (NAME) have difficulty seeing, even if using glasses? 1= NO DIFFICULTY 2=YES- SOME DIFFICULTY 3=YES- A LOT OF DIFFICULTY 4=CANNOT SEE AT ALL	Does (NAME) have difficulty hearing even if using a hearing aid? 1= NO DIFFICULTY 2=YES- SOME DIFFICULTY 3=YES- A LOT OF DIFFICULTY 4=CANNOT HEAR AT ALL	Does (NAME) have difficulty speaking, communicating, for example, understanding or being understood even if using his/her usual language? 1= NO DIFFICULTY 2=YES- SOME DIFFICULTY 3=YES- A LOT OF DIFFICULTY 4=CANNOT SPEAK OR COMMUNICATE AT ALL	Does (NAME) have difficulty walking? 1=NO DIFFICULTY 2=YES-SOME DIFFICULTY 3=YES-A LOT OF DIFFICULTY 4=CANNOT WALK AT ALL	
1	2	3	4	5	6	
					_	
				_		
		_			—	

Circle: 1 YES ↓ 2 NO → Section E

		IF AT LEAST ONE TYPE O	OF DISAILITY HAS	S CODE 2 OR
	Does (NAME)	HI	GHER	
Does (NAME) have difficulty	have difficulty with self-	Which type of disability is considered most		
1=NO DIFFICULTY 2=YES- SOME DIFFICULTY 3=YES- A LOT OF DIFFICULTY 4=CANNOT REMEMBER/ CONCENTRATE AT ALL	vashing all over or dressing? 1= NO DIFFICULTY 2=YES- SOME DIFFICULTY 3=YES- A LOT OF DIFFICULTY 4=CANNOT DO AT ALL	serious? 1= SIGHT 2=HEARING 3=SPEECH 4=MOBILITY 5=MENTAL 6=SELF-CARE CIRCLE ONLY ONE CODE. IF PERSON HAS ONLY ONE TYPE OF DISABILITY, CIRCLE THAT TYPE.	Is (NAME)'s disability congenital (since birth) or acquired? 1=SINCE BIRTH 2=ACQUIRED	Has (NAME) sought health services for his/her impairment? 1=YES 2=NO
7	8	9	10	11
			1 2	1 2
			1 2	1 2
			1 2	1 2
	—		1 2	1 2
	—		1 2	1 2
			1 2	1 2

Section E.

MORTALITY: Did any usual member of this household die during the past two years, that is, between 20 November 2010 to 19 November 2012 including new born babies that died soon after their birth?

2 NO ---> Section F Circle: 1 YES

	Codes for 1=ILLNE 2=ACCINE 2=ACCINE 5=PREG 6=ALCCC 8=POISC 9=DON"					
	IF FEMALE AND AGED 15-49 Was (NAME) pregnant, giving birth or within 2 months of giving birth? 1=YES 2=NO	റ	7	7	7	7
	What was the cause of death of (NAME) (NAME) ENTER CODE SHOWN ON THE RIGHT	œ				
	DWhere did (NAME) die? 1=Health facility 2=Home 3=Others	7	3 7	3 7	3 7	9 <del>7</del>
	How old was (NAME) when he/she died? ENTER ONLY IN TERMS OF DAYS OR MONTHS OR YEARS	9	DAYS 1 MOS 2 YRS 3	DAYS 1 MOS 2 YRS 3	DAYS 1 MOS 2 YRS 3	DAYS 1 MOS 2 YRS 3
	What was (NAME) date of death? ENTER MONTH CODE AND YEAR	5	Mo DK=99 YrY	Mo DK=99 YrK=9999	Mo. DK=99 Yr. <u>DK=9999</u>	Mo. DK=99 Yr
	What was (NAME) date of birth? ENTER MONTH CODE AND YEAR	4	Mo DK=99 Yr	Mo. DK=99 Yr. <u>DK=9999</u>	Mo DK=99 YrDK=9999	Mo. DK=99 Yr
•	Was (NAME) male or female? 1=MALE 2= FEMALE	ę	1 2	7	7	7
	What was the name of that member who died during the last 2 years?	2				
	Serial No.	-	<del></del>	2	3	4

or col. 8

ESS IDENT JRAL IITIES/ TER SNANCY-EDCE IDE ONING 'T KNOW HOL-

# Section F.

Now let me ask v	you some o	uestions that	pertain to tl	his household	in general

	Question	Response Category	Code
F101	What is the main	Piped water	
	source of drinking water	Piped into dwelling	11
	for members of your	Piped into compound	12
	household?	Piped to neighbor	13
		Public tap	14
		Dug well	
		Protected well	31
		Unprotected well	32
		Water from spring	
		Protected spring	41
		Unprotected spring	42
		Rainwater collection	51
		Tanker-truck	61
		Cart with small tank / drum	71
		Surface water (river, stream, dam, lake,	
		Pond, canal, irrigation channel).	81
		Bottled water	91
		Other	96
F102	What kind of toilet facility	Flush / Pour flush	
	do members of your	Flush to piped sewer system	11
	household usually use?	Flush to septic tank (without soak pit)	12
		Flush to septic tank (with soak pit)	13
		Flush to pit (latrine)	14
		Flush to somewhere else	15
		Flush to unknown place / Not sure /DK where	16
		Pit latrine	
		Ventilated Improved Pit latrine (VIP)	21
		Pit latrine with slab	22
		Pit latrine without slab / Open pit	23
		Long drop latrine	24
		Composting toilet	31
		Bucket	41
		No facility, Bush, Field	95
		Other	96
F103	How does your	Public garbage collection	A
	household usually	Burning	В
	dispose off its household	Composting	С
	waste?	Open pit	D
	CIRCLE ALL MANNERS	Other	E
	OF WASTE DISPOSAL		
	USED BY THE		
	HOUSEHOLD.		

	Question	Response Category	Code
F104	What type of dwelling unit does your household occupy?	Single detached house Part of a house Separate apartment Shared apartment Others (Specify)	1 2 3 4 5
F105	Does your household own the dwelling unit that you live in?	YES NO	1 → <b>F108</b> 2
F106	From whom did you rent the dwelling unit?	Public Corporations Government Private person Others (Specify)	1 2 3 4
F107	How much do you pay as your monthly rent?	Nu	
F108	How many rooms are there in this dwelling unit? (Exclude toilet and kitchen)	No. of rooms in dwelling unit	
F109	How many rooms are used for sleeping?	No. of rooms used for sleeping	
F110	OBSERVE AND RECORD MAIN MATERIAL OF THE FLOORING	Earthen / clay floor Planks / shingles Bamboo Polished wood Tiles / marble Cement / concrete / terrazzo Other	1 2 3 4 5 6 7
F111	OBSERVE AND RECORD MAIN MATERIAL OF THE ROOF.	No Roof Thatch Bamboo Planks / shingles Cardboard Tarpaulin Metal sheets Tiles / slates Concrete / cement Other	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0

	Question	Response Category	Code
F112	OBSERVE AND	No walls	01
	RECORD MAIN	Cane / Palm / Trunks/ Bamboo	02
	MATERIAL OF THE	Bamboo with mud	03
	EXTERIOR WALLS	Stone with mud	04
		Plywood	05
		Cardboard	06
		Cement / RCC wall	07
		Stone with lime / cement	08
		Bricks	09
		Cement blocks	10
		Wood planks	11
		Rammed earth	12
		Mud blocks	13
		Other	14
F113	What type of fuel does	Electricity	1
	your household mainly	Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG)	2
	use for cooking?	Kerosene	3
		Coal	4
		Wood	5
		Straw / Shrubs /grass	6
		Dung cake	7
		No food cooked in household	8
		Other	9
F114	Does your household		
	have:		
	a) Electricity?	a)	1 2
	b) A radio?	b)	1 2
	c) A television?	c)	1 2
	d) A fixed telephone?	d)	1 2
	e) A refrigerator?	e)	1 2
	f) A sofa set?	f)	1 2
	g) A washing	g)	1 2
	machine?	h)	1 2
	h) A sewing machine?	i)	1 2
	i) A power-tiller?	j)	1 2
	j) A vacuum cleaner?	k)	1 2
	k) A rice cooker?		
	1-VE0		
	1=15		
	2-110		

	Question	Response Category	Code
F115	Does any member of		
	your household own:		
	A Wrist watch?		
	a) A Mobile phone?	a)	1 2
	b) A bicycle?	b)	1 2
	c) A motorcycle or	c)	1 2
	scooter?		
	d) A car or truck?	d)	1 2
	e) A Computer?	e)	1 2
	f) A foreign bow?	f)	1 2
	g) A camera?	g)	1 2
	h) A VCR/VCD/DVD	h)	1 2
	player?	i)	1 2
	i) A Sersho gho/kira?	j)	1 2
	1-VE9		
	2=NO		
F116	Does any member of this		
	household have a bank	YES	1
	account?	NO	2
ACCE	SS TO HEALTH SERVICE	8	
F201	What is the nearest	Referral Hospital	1
	health facility in your	District Hospital	2
	area?	Military Hospital	3
		Basic Health Unit I	4
		Basic Health Unit II	5
		Subpost	6
F202	How do household	Never visited that facility	1
	members usually go to		→ <b>F204</b>
	that facility?	Foot	2
		Bicycle/Motorcycle	3
		Private Motor Vehicle	4
		Public Motor Vehicle	5
		Foot + Motor vehicle	6
		Others (Specify)	7
F203	Using the above means,		
	how long does it take to	No. of hours	
	get to that facility?	No. of minutes	
F204	Where does your	Referral Hospital	1
	household usually go for	District Hospital	2
	health care services?	Military Hospital	3
		Basic Health Unit I	4
		Basic Health Unit II	5
		Subpost	6
	Question	Response Category	Code
-------	---	---	-------------------------
F205	What are your reasons	Most accessible	1
	for choosing that health	Provides better services	2
	facility?	Better equipped	3
		Has more qualified staff	4
		Others (Specify)	5
F206	In the past one year, did you or any of your household members avail of health care services outside Bhutan?	YES NO	1 2 → <b>F209</b>
F207	Which country was the	India	1
. 201	service availed from?	Thailand	2
		Others (Specify)	3
F208	How was it financed?	Personal Savings	1
		Insurance scheme	2
		Loan	3
		Sponsors	4
		Government	5
		Others (Specify)	6
F209	In the past six months,	Prescription MedicinesNu	
	approximately how much	Non-prescription MedicinesNu	
	did your household	Cost of CabinNu	
	spend on health care?	Transportation cost to and from hospitalsNu	
		Dental CareNu	
		Others (Specify)Nu	
F210	In the past one year,		
	how many times did you	Did not meet at all	1
	or any member of your	1-2 times	2
	household meet with	3-5 times	3
	a village health worker	6-10 times	4
	(VHVV) to discuss/	More than 10 times	5
	consult on health related matters?		6

## 2012 Bhutan National Health Survey Individual Questionnaire (All persons 10-75 years)

Person Identification				
Dzongkhag				
Town/Gewog				
Chiwog/Block				
Serial Number of Sample Household				
Name of Respondent				
Line Number of Respondent				

Record of Interview				
	1	2	3	Final Visit
Date				Day Month
Interviewer's Name Result*				
*RESULT CODES: 1 COMPLETED 2 NOT AT HOME 3 REFUSED				
	1	Name	Date of 0	Completion
Team Supervisor				
Office Editor				

Data Entry Operator

KNOWL	EDGE	E OF HIV/AIDS				
M101	Have	e you ever heard of HIV/AIDS?	YES	1		
			NO	2 -	→M1	04
M102	Plea or di state	se tell me if you agree sagree with the following ements regarding HIV/AIDS:				
	a)	People reduce their chance of getting HIV/AIDS by having just one uninfected partner who has no other sex partners	a)	1	2	3
	b)	People get HIV/AIDS because of witchcraft or other supernatural means	b)	1	2	3
	c)	People reduce their chance of getting the HIV/AIDS by using condom every time they have sex	c)	1	2	3
	d)	People can get the HIV/AIDS from mosquito bites	d)	1	2	3
	e)	People can get the HIV/AIDS by sharing food with a person who has AIDS	e)	1	2	3
	f)	It is possible for a healthy- looking person to have the HIV/AIDS	f)	1	2	3
	ENTER CODE FOR THE					
	RES	PONSE TO EACH				
	STA	TEMENT AS FOLLOWS:				
		1=AGREE				
		2=DISAGREE 3=NOT SURE				

M103	As far as you know, can the virus that causes HIV/AIDS be transmitted from a mother to her baby a) During pregnancy b) During delivery c) By breastfeeding ENTER CODE FOR THE RESPONSE AS FOLLOWS:	a) b) c)	1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3
	1=YES 2=NO 3=DON'T KNOW		
M104	Please recall the last time you had sexual intercourse with another person. Was a condom used at that time?	YES NO NEVER HAD SEX BEFORE	1 2 → <b>M201</b> 3 → <b>M201</b>
M105	What was your relationship to this person with whom you last had sexual intercourse?	HUSBAND/ WIFE LIVE-IN PARTNER OTHER INTIMATE PARTNER GIRLFRIEND/BOYFRIEND CASUAL ACQUAINTANCE	1 2 3 4 5
SOURCE	ES OF HEALTH-RELATED INFORMA	ATION AND UTILIZATION OF HEALTH	SERVICES
M201	Where do you usually get information on health-related topics such as healthy life-style, prevention of illnesses, etc? Please tell me all your usual sources of information. PROBE: What or where else? CIRCLE ALL SOURCES MENTIONED.	HEALTH PROFESSIONAL RADIO (BBS, KUZOO FM, ETC) TELEVISION INTERNET NEWSPAPERS IN DZONGKAG NEWSPAPERS IN ENGLISH POSTERS/LEAFLETS COMMUNITY MEETINGS ADVOCACY PROGRAMMES PEERS. VILLAGE HEALTH WORKER SCHOOLS/COLLEGES/NFE MSTF ORC OTHERS	A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O
M202	Have you visited a health facility for any health concern during the last 12 months?	YES, VISITED A HOSPITAL YES, VISITED A BHU I YES, VISITED A BHU II NO	1 2 3 4 → <b>M205</b>

M203	In general, how satisfied are	SATISFIED	1 → <b>M205</b>
	you with the quality of the	NOT SATISFIED	2
	services provided in (FACILITY	NO OPINION	3 → <b>M205</b>
	MENTIONED IN M202)		
M204	What is the main reason why you	Difficult to meet health staff	1
	are not satisfied with the quality of	Health staff mostly out of station	2
	services in (FACILITY MENTIONED	Waiting time too long	3
	IN M202)	Unfriendly staff	4
		Incompetent/No faith in health staff	5
		Frequent stock-out on drugs	6
		Others	7
M205	Have you ever heard about the		
	Health Help Center (HHC) of the	YES	1
	Ministry of Health?	NO	2 → <b>M209</b>
M206	During the past 12 months,		
	have you called HHC for some	YES	1
	assistance?	NO	2 → <b>M209</b>
M207	During your last call, for which type	Emergency ambulance service	1
	of service did you call HHC?	Medical Advice	2
		Others	3
M208	Did you find the service useful?	YES	1
101200		NO	2
14000			
M209	Have you heard of traditional		
	medicine (Sowa Rigpa) services	YES	1
	being provided at the nearest	NO	2 <b>→M211</b>
	health facility?		
M210	In the past 12 months, have you		
	consulted a <i>Drungtsho/ sMenpa</i> for	YES	1
	your health problem in the health	NO	2
	facility?		
M211	Other than the Drungtsho/		
	sMenpa, do you consult other	YES	1
	traditional practitioners for your	NO	2 → <b>M301</b>
	health problem?		
M212	For which type of health concern	HIGH FEVER	Α
	do you usually consult him/her?	STOMACH PAIN/DIARRHEA	B
		CHRONIC COUGH	C I
		CONVULSION	D
	CIRCLE ALL HEALTH	CHEST & OTHER BODY PAINS	E
	CONCERNS MENTIONED.	BONE FRACTURE	F
		PILES/BOILS.	G
		INFERTILITY/IMPOTENCE/	-
		SEXUAL DYSEUNCTION	н
		SNAKE BITES, CUTS AND OTHER	
		INJURIES	
		OTHERS	J
1	1		

TOBAC	COUSE		
M301	Do you smoke now?	YES	1 → <b>M303</b>
		NO	2
M302	Have you ever smoked tobacco		
	products such as cigarettes, bidi,	YES	1
	cigar?	NO	2 → <b>M309</b>
M303	(Do/Did) you smoke on a daily	DAILY BASIS	1
	basis or just occasionally?	OCCASIONALLY	2
M304	On average, how many sticks of	Less than 5	1
	cigarettes (do/did) you smoke per	5 – 10	2
	day?	11 – 20	3
		21 or more	4
M305	<ul> <li>What (is/was) your main reason for smoking?</li> <li>a) TO FEEL RELAXED/RELIEF FROM STRESS/HELP COPE WITH MY PROBLEMS/HELP MIT OCHORATE</li> </ul>	a)	1
	b) ADDICTED TO SMOKING/ OUT OF HABIT	b)	2
	c) TO FEEL CONFIDENT/ GROWN UP/IMPORTANT	c)	3
	d) TO BE LIKE MY FAMILY MEMBERS/ RELATIVES	d)	4
	e) TO BE LIKE MOVIE/TV STARS	e)	5
	<ul> <li>f) TO BE LIKED/TO IMPRESS/ TO BOND WITH MY ERIENDS</li> </ul>	f)	6
	g) TO ENTERTAIN CLIENTS/ FRIENDS	g)	7
	h) TO LOSE WEIGHT	h)	8
	i) OTHERS	i)	9
M306	How old were you when you first tried (or experimented) smoking?	YEARS OLD	

M307	IF \ foll RE	/ES TO M301: Which of the owing best describes you: AD OUT THE FOLLOWING:		
	a)	I PLAN TO QUIT SMOKING WITHIN THE NEXT MONTH	a)	1
	b)	I PLAN TO QUIT SMOKING SOMETIME IN THE FUTURE	b)	2
	c)	I DO NOT PLAN TO QUIT SMOKING BUT PLAN TO CUT DOWN ON THE NUMBER OF CIGARETTES SMOKED	c)	3
	d)	I DO NOT PLAN TO QUIT SMOKING AND DO NOT PLAN TO CUT DOWN ON THE NUMBER OF CIGARETTES SMOKED	d)	4 <b>→M309</b>

M308	What is the reason why you plan		
	to quit smoking or plan to cut down		
	on the number of cigarettes you		
	smoke?		
	a) ADVISED BY MY HEALTH	a)	1
	PROFESSIONAL TO STOP		
	D) ADVISED BY RELIGIOUS	D)	2
	PERSONNEL OR RELIGION		
			2
	c) PRESSURE/ADVICE TO	C)	3
	d) LEARNT ABOUT THE	d)	4
		(1)	7
	SMOKING		
	e) HEALTH REASONS/	e)	5
	EXPERIENCED ILL	- /	-
	EFFECTS OF SMOKING		
	f) CONCERNED ABOUT	f)	6
	THE HEALTH OF THOSE		
	AROUND ME		
	g) CIGARETTES HAVE	g)	7
	BECOME TOO EXPENSIVE/		
	TOO DIFFICULT TO FIND		
	h) SOCIAL STIGMA	h)	8
	ASSOCIATED WITH		
		i)	0
	I) PRESSURE DUE TO	1)	9
	i) OTHER	i)	10
M300		]/	
101303	smokeless tobacco such as snuff	YES	1
	chewing tobacco, betel, doma	NO	2 → <b>M401</b>
	khamtog daily?		
M310	On average, how many times a	NUMBER OF TIMES:	
	dav do vou use		
	a) snuff (by nose)	SNUFF (BY NOSE)	
	b) chewing tobacco	CHEWING TOBACCO	
	c) domakhmatog and	DOMAKHAMTOG AND	
	tobacco	TOBACCO	
	d) Doma khamtog	DOMA KHAMTOG	
ALCOH	OL CONSUMPTION		
M401	Have you ever consumed an		
	alcoholic drink such as ara, beer,	YES	1
	wine, whiskey, etc.?	NO	2 → <b>M501</b>

M402	Have you consumed alcohol within	YES	1 2 M409
14400			
W403	In the past 12 months, now		1
	irequently have you had at least		2
	one drink?		3
			4
		LESS THAN ONCE A MONTH	5
M404	Have you consumed an alcoholic	YES	1
	drink within the past 30 days?	NO	2 → <b>M411</b>
M405	What was your main alcoholic drink	ARA	1
	within the past 30 days?	BANGCHANG/SINGCHANG/	
		TONGPA	2
		WINE	3
		BEER	4
		LIQUOR (RUM, WHISKEY, BRANDY)	
			5
M406	During the past 30 days, how many		
	occasions did you have at least one	NUMBER	
	standard alcoholic drink?	DON'T KNOW	99
M407	During the past 30 days, when you		
	drank alcohol, on average, how	NUMBER OF DRINKS	
	many standard alcoholic drinks	DON'T KNOW	99
	did you have during one drinking		
	occasion?		
M408	During the past 30 days, how did	BREWED IT AT HOME	1
	you usually get the alcohol you	STORE, SHOP, STREET VENDOR	2
	drank?	GIVEN BY FRIENDS/RELATIVES	3
		OTHERS	4
M409	FOR MALE RESPONDENTS		
	ONLY:		
	During the past 30 days, how		
	many times did you have 5 or more	NUMBER OF TIMES	
	standard alcoholic drink in a single	DON'T KNOW	99
	drinking session?		
	FOR FEMALE RESPONDENTS		
	ONLY:		
	During the past 30 days, how		
	many times did you have 4 or more		
	standard alcoholic drink in a single		
	drinking session?		
M410	In the past one month, on average		
	how much did you spend on	Nu	
	alcohol?		
	alconors		

M411	During your life, how many times		
	did you drink so much that you were	NEVER	1
	really drunk, that is, you staggered	1 OR 2 TIMES	2
	while walking or could not get up at	3 TO 9 TIMES	3
	all, could not speak right or threw up?	10 TIMES OR MORE	4
DIET			
M501	In a normal week, on how many	Number of days	
	days do you eat fruits?	Don't eat fruits normally	00
		Don't know	99 <b>)</b>
M502	How many servings of fruit do you	Number of servings	
	eat on one of those days?	Don't know	99
M503	In a normal week, on how many	Number of days	
	days do you eat vegetables	Don't eat vegetables normally	00
	(excluding chilies and tubers such		>→M
	as potatoes)?	Don't know	601 <b>J</b>
			99
M504	How many servings of vegetables	Number of servings	
	do you eat on one of those days?	Don't know	99
PHYSI	CAL ACTIVITY		
M601	Does your work involve vigorous		
	activities that cause an increase in	YES	1
	breathing or heart rate for at least 10	NO	2 → <b>M604</b>
	minutes continuously?		
M602	In a typical week, how many days		
	do you do those type of activities as	NUMBER OF DAYS	_
	part of your work?		
M603	How much time do you spend doing		
	those activities at work on a typical day?	NUMBER OF HOURS	
14004		NUMBER OF MINUTES	
M604	Do you walk or use a bicycle for at	XE0	4
	te and from places?	1E5	1 2 MC07
MGOF		NO	
10005	days do you walk or bicycle for at		
	least 10 minutes continuously to get	NOMBER OF DATS	_
	to and from places?		
M606	How much time do you spend		
	walking or bicycling for travel on a		
	typical day?	NUMBER OF MINUTES	
M607	Do vou do any sports, fitness or		
	recreational activities that cause an	YES	1
	increase in breathing or heart rate	NO	2 → <b>M701</b>
	for at least 10 minutes continuously?		

M608	In a typical week, how many days		
	do you do those type of activities?	NUMBER OF DAYS	
M609	How much time do you spend doing	NUMBER OF HOURS	
	those activities on a typical day?	NUMBER OF MINUTES	
DIABE	TES		
M701	Have you ever heard of Diabetes?	YES	1
		NO	2 → <b>M801</b>
M702	Have you ever been told by a health	YES	1
	professional that you have diabetes?	NO	2 → <b>M801</b>
M703	What type of medication are you	NONE	1
	on?	INSULIN INJECTIONS	2
		ORAL ANTI-DIABETICS AGENT	3
		TRADITIONAL	4
		MEDICINE(SWOARIGPA)	
		OTHERS	5
M704	How many years have you had	NUMBER OF YEARS	
	diabetes?		
HYPER	TENSION		
M801	Have you ever been told by a	YES	1
	health professional that you have	NO	2 → <b>M901</b>
	hypertension?		
M802	Are you currently taking any	YES, MEDICALLY PRESCRIBED	1
	medication for your hypertension?	TABLETS	
		YES, TRADITIONAL MEDICINE	
		(SWORIGPA)	2
		YES, OTHERS	3
		NO	4
M803	How many years have you had		
	hypertension?	NUMBER OF YEARS	
ORAL	HEALTH	1	
M901	Do you brush your teeth regularly?	YES	1
		NO	2 → <b>M903</b>
M902	How often do you brush your teeth?	At least once a day	1
		Few times a week	2
		Few times a month	3
		Never	4
M903	How long has it been since your	LESS THAN 6 MONTHS	1
	last visit to a health facility for oral	6-12 MONTHS	2
	checkup or treatment?	1-2 YEARS	3
		2 OR MORE YEARS	4
		NEVER RECEIVED DENTAL	
		CARE	5 → <b>MA01</b>

M904	What was the main reason for your	CONSULTATION/ADVICE	1
	last visit to the dentist	PAIN OR TROUBLE WITH TEETH,	
		GUMS OR MOUTH	2
		TREATMENT/FOLLOWUP	
		TREATMENT.	3
		OTHERS	4
BREAST	CANCER [Ask only females aged 2	20 - 59]	
MA01	Have you heard about breast	YES	1
	cancer?	NO	2
MA02	Have you heard about self-breast	YES	1
	examination?	NO	2
MAO3	If you have breast lump, who will		1
IVIAU3	vou go to?	LAMA	2
			2
		TRADITIONAL HEALER	4
		NOWHERE	5
MA04	Has anyone in your family died of	YES	1
	breast cancer?		2
		DON T KNOW	3
MA05	Do you know that breast cancer	YES	1
	can be diagnosed early?	NO	2
CERVIC	AL CANCER [Ask only females age	d 20 - 59]	
MB01	Have you heard about PAP smear?	YES	1
		NO	2
MB02	PAP smear test is a simple test		
	involving the scrapping of cells from		
	the mouth of the womb to detect	YES	1
	cervical cancer. Have you ever had	NO	2→ <b>MB04</b>
	this test done to you?	DON'T KNOW	9→ <b>MC01</b>
MB03	How long ago did you have your	LESS THAN 6 MONTHS	<sup>1</sup> ٦
	last smear done?	6 MONTHS TO 1 YEAR AGO	2 <b>→MB05</b>
		MORE THAN 1 YEAR AGO	3
MB04	What is the main reason for not		1
	what is the main reason for not		I
	doing a PAP smear test?	NOT AT RISK/ I AM HEALTHY	2
	doing a PAP smear test?	NOT AT RISK/ I AM HEALTHY TOO OLD/TOO YOUNG	2 3
	doing a PAP smear test?	NOT AT RISK/ I AM HEALTHY TOO OLD/TOO YOUNG NOT SUGGESTED BY DOCTOR	2 3 4
	doing a PAP smear test?	NOT AT RISK/ I AM HEALTHY TOO OLD/TOO YOUNG NOT SUGGESTED BY DOCTOR AFRAID OF KNOWING THE RESULT.	2 3 4 5
	doing a PAP smear test?	NOT AT RISK/ I AM HEALTHY TOO OLD/TOO YOUNG NOT SUGGESTED BY DOCTOR AFRAID OF KNOWING THE RESULT. INCONVENIENT (clinic/hospital too	2 3 4 5
	doing a PAP smear test?	NOT AT RISK/ I AM HEALTHY TOO OLD/TOO YOUNG NOT SUGGESTED BY DOCTOR AFRAID OF KNOWING THE RESULT. INCONVENIENT (clinic/hospital too far away or wait at clinic/hospital too	2 3 4 5 6
	doing a PAP smear test?	NOT AT RISK/ I AM HEALTHY TOO OLD/TOO YOUNG NOT SUGGESTED BY DOCTOR AFRAID OF KNOWING THE RESULT. INCONVENIENT (clinic/hospital too far away or wait at clinic/hospital too long)	2 3 4 5 6 7
	doing a PAP smear test?	NOT AT RISK/ I AM HEALTHY TOO OLD/TOO YOUNG NOT SUGGESTED BY DOCTOR AFRAID OF KNOWING THE RESULT. INCONVENIENT (clinic/hospital too far away or wait at clinic/hospital too long) PAINFUL TEST/EMBARRASING	2 3 4 5 6 7 8
	doing a PAP smear test?	NOT AT RISK/ I AM HEALTHY TOO OLD/TOO YOUNG NOT SUGGESTED BY DOCTOR AFRAID OF KNOWING THE RESULT. INCONVENIENT (clinic/hospital too far away or wait at clinic/hospital too long) PAINFUL TEST/EMBARRASING NOT SEXUALLY ACTIVE	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

MB05	Can you tell me how often women	ONCE EVERY MONTHS	
	of your age should go for PAP	DON'T KNOW	99
	smear test?		
MENTAL	HEALTH		
MC01	During the past 12 months, how	Never	1
	often have you felt lonely?	Rarely	2
		Sometimes	3
		Always	4
MC02	During the past 12 months, how		
	often have you been so worried	Never	1
	about something that you could not	Rarely	2
	sleep at night?	Sometimes	3
		Always	4
MC03	During the past 12 months, were		
	you in a situation which made you		
	to seriously consider ending your		
	life?	YES	1
		NO	2 → <b>MD01</b>
MC04	How many times were you in such		
	a situation that you considered	Once	1
	ending your life?	Twice	2
		3 or more times	3
DRUG O	R SUBSTANCE ABUSE		
MD01	In your life time have you ever,	YES	1
	even once, used one or more drugs	NO	$2 \rightarrow \text{FILTER}$
	or substance to get high?		BOX 1
MD02	How old were you when you first		
	tried (or experimented) to use drugs	YEARS OLD	
	or substances to get high?		
MD03	During the past 30 days, what type		
	of drug or substance have you	MARIJUANA	A
	used, even at least once, to get	INHALANTS OR SOLVENTS	В
	high?	OTHERS	С
	INCLUDE UNDER 'OTHERS'	NOT USED ANY IN PAST 30 days	D → <b>MD06</b>
	PRESCRIPTION MEDICINE		
	WHICH WAS USED FOR NON-		
	MEDICAL PURPOSE (e.g. cough		
	syrup, N10, diazepam,etc.)		
MD04	Where do you usually get the drug	ACROSS BORDER TOWNS	1
	or substance that you use?	PHARMACIES IN BHUTAN	2
		FRIENDS	3
		1	
		DEALERS	4

MD05	How many times have you	MD05a: MARIJUANA:	
	used (DRUG OR SUBSTANCE	1-2 TIMES	1
	MENTIONED IN MD03) in the past	3-5 TIMES	2
	30 days?	6-10 TIMES	3
		MORE THAN 10 TIMES	4
	ENCIRCLE THE NUMBER OF	NOT USED	5
	TIMES EACH TYPE OF DRUG/		
	SUBSTANCE HAS BEEN USED.	MD05b: INHALANTS OR	
	ENCIRCLE '5', IF NOT USED.	SOLVENTS	1
		1-2 TIMES	2
		3-5 TIMES	3
		6-10 TIMES	4
		MORE THAN 10 TIMES	5
		NOT USED	
		MD05c: OTHERS	1
		1-2 TIMES	2
		3-5 TIMES	3
		6-10 TIMES	4
		MORE THAN 10 TIMES	5
		NOT USED	
MD06	During your lifetime, have you ever		
	injected any illegal drugs into your	YES	1
	body to get high?	NO	2 → <b>FILTER</b>
			BOX 1
MD07	During the past 12 months, how	1-2 TIMES	1
	many times have you injected any	3-5 TIMES	2
	illegal drugs in to your body to get	6-10 TIMES	3
	high?	MORE THAN 10 TIMES	4
FILTER	BOX 1: TICK BOX AS APPROPRIA	ſE:	
	$\square MALE \to END INTERVIEW$		
L	<b>FEMALE</b> $\rightarrow$ WOMEN'S QUESTIO	NNAIRE	

## 2012 Bhutan National Health Survey WOMEN'S Questionnaire (Women 10-49 years)

	Woman's Identification	
Dzongkhag		
Town/Gewog		
Chiwog/Block		
Serial Number of Samp	le Household	
Name of Woman		
Line Number of this Wo	man	

	Record of Interview												
	1	2	3	Final Visit									
Date				Day									
later in constant				Month									
Interviewer's Name													
Result*													
*RESULT CODES:													
4 COMPLETED													
5 NOT AT HOME													
6 REFUSED													

	Name	Date of Completion
Team Supervisor		
Office Editor		
Data Entry Operator		

FERTI	LITY SECTION		
W101	At what age did you have your first menstrual period? years old 88= Not yet menstruated	AGE NOT YET MENSTRUATED	 88 → <b>W401</b>
W102	Now I would like to ask about all the LIVE births you have had during your life. Have you ever given birth?	YES NO	1 2 → <b>W401</b>
W103	What was your age when you became pregnant for the first time?		
W104	Do you have any sons or daughters to whom you have given birth who are now living with you?	YES NO	1 2 → <b>W106</b>
W105	How many sons live with you? And how many daughters live with you? Number of Sons Number of Daughters	SONS AT HOME DAUGHTERS AT HOME	
W106	Do you have any sons or daughters to whom you have given birth who are alive but do not live with you?	YES NO	1 2 → <b>W108</b>
W107	How many sons are alive but do not live with you? And how many daughters are alive but do not live with you?	SONS ELSEWHERE DAUGHTERS ELSEWHERE	
W108	Have you ever given birth to a boy or girl who was born alive but later died? <b>IF NO, PROBE:</b> Any baby who cried or showed signs of life but did not survive?	YES NO	1 2 → <b>W110</b>
W109	How many boys have died? How many girls have died? IF NONE, RECORD '00'	BOYS DEAD GIRLS DEAD	
W110	SUM ANSWERS TO W105, W107 and W109 AND ENTER TOTAL So altogether, you have given birth to (READ OUT TOTAL BIRTHS) children? Is that right? PROBE IF NOT RIGHT AND CORRECT THE NUMBERS.	TOTAL BIRTHS	

W201 Now I would like to record the names of all your LIVE births, whether still alive or not, starting with the first one you had. RECORD NAMES OF ALL THE BIRTHS IN W202. RECORD TWINS AND TRIPLETS ON SEPARATE ROWS.

l row).
second
th the
ting wi
e, star
onnair
questi
ditional
an ad
s, use
2 birth:
than 1
e more
ere are
(If th

	W210	How old was (NAME)	when he/she died?	IF '1 YR' PROBE:	How many months old	was (NAME)?	RECORD DAYS IF	LESS THAN 1 MONTH;	MONTHS IF LESS	THAN TWO YEARS.	Days 1	Months 2	Years <b>3</b>	Days 1	Months 2	Years <b>3</b>	Days 1	Months 2	Years 3	Days 1	Months 2	Years <b>3</b>	Days 1	Months 2	Years <b>3</b>	Days 1	Months 2	Years 3
with the seco	W209	RECORD	HOUSEHOLD	LINE NUMBER	OF CHILD	(RECORD '00'	IF CHILD NOT	LISTED IN	HOUSEHOLD)			Go to Next	Birth		Go to Next	Birth		Go to Next	Birth		Go to Next	Birth		Go to Next	Birth		Go to Next	Birth
larung	/208		NAME)	/ing	ith	ou?					es 1	0		es 1	0		es 1	0 2		es 1	0		es 1	0		es 1	0 2	
onnaire, si	W207 N	How old Is	was (h	(NAME) Iiv	at w	his/her yo	ast	birthday?			- Ι	years		<u>≺</u>   	years		>   	years		>   	years N			years			years	
Itional question	W206	Is (NAME) still	alive?		-						Yes 1	No 2	→W210	Yes 1	No 2	→W210	Yes 1	No 2	→W210	Yes 1	No 2	→W210	Yes 1	No 2	→W210	Yes 1	No 2	→W210
use an ago	W205	In what	month and	year was	(NAME)	born?					Mo	Yr		Mo	۲r		Mo.	۲r		Mo.	Yr		Mo	۲r		Mo.	۲r	
I∠ DIRNS,	W204	Were any	of these	births	twins?						Single 1	Multiple 2		Single 1	Multiple 2		Single 1	Multiple 2		Single 1	Multiple 2		Single 1	Multiple 2		Single 1	Multiple 2	
ore than	W203	ls	(NAME)	a boy or	a girl?						Boy 1	Girl 2		Boy 1	Girl 2		Boy 1	Girl 2		Boy 1	Girl 2		Boy 1	Girl 2		Boy 1	Girl 2	
(IT there are mo	W202	What name was	given to your	(first/next) baby?		RECORD NAME		<b>BIRTH HISTORY</b>	ON		01			02			03			04			05			06		

10	v old was (NAME)	in he/she died?	1 YR' PROBE:	v many months old	(NAME)?	CORD DAYS IF	S THAN 1 MONTH;	NTHS IF LESS	AN TWO YEARS.	s 1	iths 2	rs <b>3</b>	s 1	iths 2	rs <b>3</b>	s 	nths 2	rs 3	s 1	nths 2	rs 3	S 1	iths 2		rs 3	rs 3 ତି 1
W21	How	whei	F 1	How	was	REO	LES	MOM	THA	Days	Mon	Year	Days	Mon	Year	Days	Mon	Year	Days	Mon	Year	Day	Mon	Year	5	Day
W209	RECORD	HOUSEHOLD	LINE NUMBER	OF CHILD	(RECORD '00'	IF CHILD NOT	LISTED IN	HOUSEHOLD)			Go to Next	Birth		Go to Next	Birth		Go to Next	Birth		Go to Next	Birth		Go to Next	Birth		
08		(ME)	b	_	<u>ر.</u>					-	7		-	2		-	2		-	2		-	0			-
W2	ls	⊿ Z)	livir	with	you	•				Yes	å		Yes	Р		Yes	No		Yes	Р		¥es	Ŷ			¥e
W207	How old	was	(NAME)	at	his/her	last	birthday?				years			years			years			years			years			
(	AE) still																									
W206	Is (NA	alive?								Yes 1	No 2	→W210	Yes 1	No 2	→W210	Yes 1	No 2	→W210	Yes 1	No 2	$\rightarrow$ W210	Yes 1	No 2	→W210		Yes 1
W205 W206	In what Is (NAN	month and alive?	year was	(NAME)	born?					Mo Yes 1	Yr No 2	→W210	Mo Yes 1	Yr No 2	→W210	Mo Yes 1	Yr No 2	→W210	MoYes 1	Yr No 2	→W210	Mo Yes 1	Yr No 2	→W210		Mo Yes 1
W204 W205 W206	Were any In what Is (NAN	of these month and alive?	births year was	twins? (NAME)	born?					Single 1 Mo. Yes 1	Multiple 2 Yr No 2	→W210	Single 1 Mo. Yes 1	Multiple 2 Yr No 2	→W210	Single 1 Mo. Yes 1	Multiple 2 Yr No 2	→W210	Single 1 Mo. Yes 1	Multiple 2 Yr No 2	→W210	Single 1 Mo Yes 1	Multiple 2 Yr No 2	→W210		Single 1 Mo. Yes 1
W203 W204 W205 W206	Is Were any In what Is (NAN	(NAME) of these month and alive?	a boy or births year was	a girl? twins? (NAME)	born?					Boy 1 Single 1 Mo Yes 1	Girl 2 Multiple 2 Yr No 2	→W210	Boy 1 Single 1 Mo Yes 1	Girl 2 Multiple 2 Yr No 2	→W210	Boy 1 Single 1 Mo Yes 1	Girl 2 Multiple 2 Yr No 2	→W210	Boy 1 Single 1 Mo. Yes 1	Girl 2 Multiple 2 Yr No 2	→W210	Boy 1 Single 1 Mo Yes 1	Girl 2 Multiple 2 Yr No 2	→W210		Boy 1 Single 1 Mo Yes 1

MISCA	RRIAGE/ABORTION/STILLBIRTH		
W301	Have you ever had a pregnancy that	YES	1
	miscarried, was aborted, or ended in	NO	2 <b>→W306</b>
	a stillbirth?		
W302	When did the last such pregnancy		
	end?	MONTH	
	ENTER MONTH AND YEAR.	YEAR	
	ENTER 99 IF MONTH IS NOT		
	KNOWN;		
	9999 IF YEAR IS NOT KNOWN.		
W303	Was that before or after your last live	BEFORE LAST LIVE BIRTH.	1
	birth?	AFTER LAST LIVE BIRTH	2
W304	How did such pregnancy end?	MISCARRIAGE	1
		ABORTION	2
		STILLBIRTH	3
W305	How many months pregnant were		
	you when the last such pregnancy	MONTHS	
	ended?		
W306	When did your last menstrual period	DAYS AGO	1
	start?	WEEKS AGO	2
		MONTHS AGO	3
		(DATE, IF GIVEN) YEARS AGO	4
		IN MENOPAUSE/HAD	
		HYSTERECTOMY	994
	DATE	BEFORE LAST BIRTH	995
		NEVER MENSTRUATED	996

FAMIL	Y PLANNING			
W401	Now I would like to talk about family planning - the various ways or methods that a couple can use to delay or avoid a pregnancy.			
	Have you ever heard of (METHOD)?			
	Female Sterilization. PROBE: Women can have an operation to avoid having any more children.	FEMALE STERILIZATION	YES NO 1	2
	<b>Male Sterilization</b> . PROBE: Men can have an operation to avoid having any more children.	MALE STERILIZATION	1	2
	<b>IUD</b> . PROBE: Women can have a loop or coil placed inside them by a doctor or a nurse.	IUD	1	2
	<b>Injectables</b> . PROBE: Women can have an injection by a health provider that stops them from becoming pregnant for one or more months.	INJECTABLES	1	2
	<b>Implants</b> . PROBE: Women can have one or more small rods placed in their upper arm by a doctor or nurse which can prevent pregnancy for one or more years.	IMPLANTS	1	2
	<b>Oral Contraceptive Pill</b> . PROBE: Women can take a pill every day to avoid becoming pregnant.	ORAL CONTRACEPTIVE PILL	1	2
	<b>Male Condom</b> . PROBE: Men can put a rubber sheath on their penis before sexual intercourse	MALE CONDOM	1	2
	<b>Female Condom</b> . PROBE: Women can place a sheath in their vagina before sexual intercourse.	FEMALE CONDOM	1	2
	<b>Periodic Abstinence or Rhythm</b> <b>Method</b> . PROBE: To avoid pregnancy, women do not have sexual intercourse on the days of the month they think they can get pregnant.	PERIODIC ABSTINENCE/ RYTHMN	1	2
	Withdrawal. PROBE: Men can be careful and pull out before climax.	WITHDRAWAL	1	2
	<b>Emergency Contraception</b> . PROBE: As an emergency measure within three days after they have unprotected sexual intercourse, women can take special pills to prevent pregnancy.	EMERGENCY CONTRACEPTION	1	2

#### FILTER BOX1: TICK AS APPROPRIATE:

AGE LESS THAN 13 → W801

AGE 13 OR OVER  $\rightarrow$  W402

W402	Are you currently pregnant?	YES	1
		NO	2→FILTER
			BOX2
		NOT SURE	3→FILTER
			BOX2
W403	When you got pregnant, did you want	YES	1 <b>→FILTER</b>
	to get pregnant at that time?		BOX2
		NO	2
W404	Did you want to have a baby later	LATER	1
	on or did you not want any (more)	NO MORE	2
	children?		

FILTE	FILTER BOX 2: CHECK BIRTH HISTORY OF RESPONDENT AND TICK AS APPROPRIATE:				
NO LIV	NO LIVE BIRTH $\longrightarrow$ W801				
WITH	WITH AT LEAST ONE LIVE BIRTH $\longrightarrow$ NAME OF LAST LIVE BIRTH				
W405	From birth history, enter birth order of				
	(NAME)	BIRTH ORDER			
W406	When you got pregnant with (NAME),				
	did you want to get pregnant at that	YES	1 <b>→W409</b>		
	time?	NO	2		
W407	Did you want to have a baby later				
	on, or did you not want any (more)	LATER	1		
	children?	NO MORE	2 <b>→W409</b>		
W408	How much longer did you want to				
	wait?	MONTHS	1		
		YEARS	2		
	(Enter number of months or				
	number of years)				
W409	Are you currently doing something or				
	using any method to delay or avoid	YES	1		
	getting pregnant?	NO	2 <b>→W413</b>		

W410	Which method are you using?	FEMALE STERILIZATION	A <b>→W412</b>
		MALE STERILIZATION	В
	CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED, IF	IUD	С
	MORE THAN ONE MENTIONED.	INJECTABLES	D
		IMPLANTS	E
		ORAL CONTRACEPTIVE PILL	F
		MALE CONDOM	G
		FEMALE CONDOM	Н
		DIAPHRAGM	I
		FOAM/JELLY	J
		PERIODIC ABSTINENCE/	
		RHYTHM	К
		WITHDRAWAL	L
		OTHER (SPECIFY)	Μ
W411	Since what month and year have you		
	been using (CURRENTMETHOD)	MONTH	
	without stopping?	YEAR	
	<b>PROBE:</b> For how long have you		
	been using (CURRENT METHOD)	SKIP TO FILTER BOX 3	
	now without stopping?		
	ENTER 99 IF MONTH IS NOT		
	KNOWN; 9999 IF YEAR IS NOT		
14/440	KNOWN.		
VV412	In what month and year was the		
	sterilization performed?	MONTH	<u> </u>
		YEAR	
	ENTER 99 IF MONTH IS NOT		
	KNOWN; 9999 IF YEAR IS NOT	SKIP TO FILTER BOX 3	
10//12	NNUVVIN.		1
VV413	in any way to delay or avoid setting	YES	
	no any way to delay of avoid getting	NU	
	pregnant during the last lew years?		DUX 4

W414	Which method did you use?	FEMALE STERILIZATION	А
		MALE STERILIZATION	В
		IUD	С
		INJECTABLES	D
		IMPLANTS	E
		ORAL CONTRACEPTIVE PILL	F
		MALE CONDOM	G
		FEMALE CONDOM	Н
		DIAPHRAGM	I
		FOAM/JELLY	J
		PERIODIC ABSTINENCE/	К
		RYTHMN	L
		WITHDRAWAL	Μ
		OTHERS(SPECIFY)	
W415	Why did you stop using the	GOT PREGNANT WHILE USING.	1
	(METHOD)? Did you become	WANTED TO GET PREGNANT	2
	pregnant while using (METHOD), or	OTHERS(Specify)	3
	did you stop to get pregnant, or did		
	you stop for some other reason?		

FILTER APPR	FILTER BOX 3: CHECK ENTRIES IN W410 OR W414 FOR METHOD USED AND TICK AS APPROPRIATE:					
METH	METHODS <u>C</u> TO <u>J</u> MENTIONED $\rightarrow$ W416					
OTHEI	OTHER METHODS →Filter Box 4					
W416	Where do/did you obtain (METHOD)?		HEALTH FACILITIES IN BHUTAN PRIVATE PHARMACY/SHOPS IN	1		
			BHUTAN	2		
			PHARMACY/SHOPS OUTSIDE	3		
			BHUTAN			
			OTHERS (SPECIFY)	4		

ANTE	NATAL CARE				
FILTE	FILTER BOX 4 : CHECK BIRTH HISTORY RECORD AND TICK AS APPROPRIATE:				
NO LI	VE BIRTH DURING LAST 2 YEAI A LIVE BIRTH DURING LAST 2 \	RS $\square \rightarrow W801$ (EARS $\square \rightarrow NAME OF LA$	ST CHILD		
W501	Did you see anyone for antenatal care when you got pregnant with (NAME)?	YES NO	1 2 →W506		

W502	Whom did you see?	DOCTOR	1
		NURSE/MIDWIFE	2
		HA/BHW	3
		VILLAGE HEALTH	
		WORKER	4
		OTHERS (SPECIFY)	5
W503	How many times did you go		
	for antenatal visits during this	NUMBER OF TIMES	
	pregnancy?	DON'T KNOW	99
W504	When did you go for antenatal	FIRST TRIMESTER	1
	visit for the first time during this	SECOND TRIMESTER	2
	pregnancy?	THIRD TRIMESTER	3
W505	During any of your antenatal	YES	1
	visits, were you told of the	NO	2
	danger signs of pregnancy?	I KNEW IT BEFORE	3
W506	As far as you know now,	BLEEDING	A
	what are the danger signs of	HIGH FEVER	В
	pregnancy?	PROLONGED LABOR	С
		CONVUI SIONS	D
	ASK RESPONDENT TO NAME	SEVER HEADACHE	F
	DANGER SIGNS, ENCIRCI E	DON'T KNOW	F
	ALL THAT SHE MENTIONS.	OTHERS (SPECIEY)	G
CHILD	DELIVERY		
W601	Where did you give birth to	HOSPITAL	1
	(NAME)?	BHU	2
		SUBPOST	3
			4
		AT HOME	5
		OTHERS (SPECIEY)	6
W602	Who assisted with the delivery		
	of (NAME)?	DOCTORS	А
	0. ( ) .	NURSE/MIDWIFE	B
	Anvone else?	HA/BHW	C
		VILLAGE HEALTH WORKER	D
	PROBE FOR TYPE(S) OF		F
			-
	PERSON(S) AND RECORD	OTHERS (SPECIEY)	F
	PERSON(S) AND RECORD	OTHERS (SPECIFY)	F
	PERSON(S) AND RECORD ALL MENTIONED.	OTHERS (SPECIFY)	F
	PERSON(S) AND RECORD ALL MENTIONED.	OTHERS (SPECIFY)	F
	PERSON(S) AND RECORD ALL MENTIONED. IF RESPONDENT SAYS NO ONE ASSISTED, PROBE TO	OTHERS (SPECIFY)	F
	PERSON(S) AND RECORD ALL MENTIONED. IF RESPONDENT SAYS NO ONE ASSISTED, PROBE TO DETERMINE WHETHER ANY	OTHERS (SPECIFY)	F
	PERSON(S) AND RECORD ALL MENTIONED. IF RESPONDENT SAYS NO ONE ASSISTED, PROBE TO DETERMINE WHETHER ANY ADULTS WERE DESENT AT	OTHERS (SPECIFY)	F
	PERSON(S) AND RECORD ALL MENTIONED. IF RESPONDENT SAYS NO ONE ASSISTED, PROBE TO DETERMINE WHETHER ANY ADULTS WERE PRESENT AT THE DELIVERY	OTHERS (SPECIFY)	F
W603	PERSON(S) AND RECORD ALL MENTIONED. IF RESPONDENT SAYS NO ONE ASSISTED, PROBE TO DETERMINE WHETHER ANY ADULTS WERE PRESENT AT THE DELIVERY. Did you feed (NAME) with	OTHERS (SPECIFY)	F 1
W603	PERSON(S) AND RECORD ALL MENTIONED. IF RESPONDENT SAYS NO ONE ASSISTED, PROBE TO DETERMINE WHETHER ANY ADULTS WERE PRESENT AT THE DELIVERY. Did you feed (NAME) with colostrum after birth?	OTHERS (SPECIFY)	F 1 2

POST-	NATAL CARE		
W701	Now I would like to talk to you		
	about checks on your health	YES	1
	after delivery, for example,	NO	2 <b>→W704</b>
	someone asking you questions		
	about your health or examining		
	you. Did anyone check on your		
	health after you gave birth to		
	(NAME)?		
W702	Who checked on your health at	DOCTORS	1
	that time?	NURSE/MIDWIFE	2
		HA/BHW	3
		VILLAGE HEALTH	
		WORKER	4
		OTHERS (SPECIFY)	5
W703	How long after delivery did the		
	first PNC check take place?	HOURS	1
		DAYS	2
	IF LESS THAN ONE DAY,	WEEKS	3
	RECORD HOURS.	DON'T KNOW	<b>9</b> 99
	IF LESS THAN ONE WEEK,		
	RECORD DAYS.		
W704	During the days after delivery,	YES	1
	did you observe any dietary	NO	2 <b>→W801</b>
	restrictions?		
W705	What kind of food did you avoid	GREEN VEGETABLES	А
	during those days?	CHILIES	В
		MEAT	С
	ENCIRCLE ALL THAT	FRUITS	D
	<b>RESPONDENT MENTIONS.</b>	OTHERS (SPECIFY)	E

MATE	RNAL MORTALITY				
W801	How many children did your				
	mother give birth to including	NUMBER OF BIRTHS TO NATURAL MOTHER			THER
	you?	_			
		IF EQUAL TO 1 END INTERVIEW			
W802	How many of these births did				
	your mother have before you	NUMBER OF PRECEDING BIRTHS			
	were born?				
		(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
		Oldest	Next Oldest	Next Oldest	Next Oldest
W803	What name was given to your				
	oldest (next oldest) brother or				
	sister?				

W804	Is (NAME) male or female?								
	1=MALE	1	2	1	2	1	2	1	2
	2=FEMALE								
W805	Is (Name) still alive?								
	1=YES	1	2	1	2	1	2	1	2
	2=NO	1		Ť		Ť		Ť	
		W807		W807		W807		W807	
W806	How old is (NAME)?								
		GO TO	)	GO TO	C	GO TO	)	GO TO	<b>D NEXT</b>
		NEXT	COL.	NEXT	COL.	NEXT	COL.	COL.	
	How many years ago did								
W807	(NAME) die?								
W808	How old was (NAME) when he/			_					
	she died?	If male	e or	If mal	e or	If male	e or	If mal	e or
		died b	efore	died b	oefore	died b	efore	died b	before
		age 12	2, qo	age 12	2, qo	age 12	2. qo	age 12	2, go to
		to nxt	col.	to nxt	col.	to nxt	col.	nxt co	ol.
W809	WAS (NAME) pregnant when								
	she died?								
	1=YES	1	2	1	2	1	2	1	2
	2=NO	1		Ļ		Ť		Ť	
		Next		Next		Next		Next o	column
		colum	n	colum	n	colum	n		
W810	Did (NAME) die during								
	childbirth?								
	1=YES	1	2	1	2	1	2	1	2
	2=NO	l i		Ļ		Ļ		Ļ	
		W812		W812		W812		W812	
W811	Did (NAME) die within 2	1	2	1	2	1	2	1	2
	months after the end of a								
	pregnancy or childbirth?								
	1=YES								
	2=NO								
W812	How many live born children								
	did (NAME) give birth to								
	during her lifetime (before this								
	pregnancy?)								

# 2012 Bhutan National Health Survey Immunization Record

	Person Identification	
Dzongkhag		
Town/Gewog		
Chiwog/Block		
Serial Number of S	ample Household	

Record of Interview						
	1	2	3	Final Visit		
Date				Day		
Interviewer's Name				Month		
Result*						
*RESULT CODES: 1 COMPLETED 2 NOT AT HOME 3 REFUSED						

	Name	Date of Completion
Team Supervisor		
Office Editor		
Data Entry Operator		

Enter the name(s) of children aged between 12 months and 24 months, that is, children whose date of birth is between 20 November 2010 to 20 November 2011. Then for each child, enter all information required in questions I101 to I103.

		NAME OF A CHILD			
1101		LINE NUMBER OF (NAME) AS IT APPEARS IN THE HOUSEHOLD ROSTER			
1102		DATE OF BIRTH OF (NAME) IN MONTH AND YEAR	DAY MO YR	DAY MO YR	DAY MO YR
1103		SEX OF (NAME) 1=MALE 2=FEMALE	1 2	1 2	1 2
1104	LD INFORMATION	May I please have a look at the immunization card of (NAME)? 1=IMMUNIZATION CARD SHOWN 2=IMMUNIZATION CARD AVAILABLE BUT NOT SHOWN 3=IMMUNUZATION CARD NOT AVAILABLE	1 2 →I106 3 →I106	1 2 →I106 3 →I106	1 2 →I106 3 →I106
1105	CHI	INDICATE WHETHER THE IMMUNIZATION CARD CONTAINS AT LEAST 1 ENTRY FROM THE HEALTH CENTER 1=YES, WITH ENTRY 2=NO, WITHOUT ANY ENTRY	1 → <b>I107</b> 2	1 → <b>I107</b> 2	1 → <b>I107</b> 2
1106		Did (NAME) receive any immunization, even if only partial? 1=YES 2= NO	1 2 → <b>I120</b>	1 2 → <b>I120</b>	1 2 → <b>I120</b>
1107		FILL OUT INFORMATION FOR ALL THE IMMUNIZATION RECEIVED BY (NAME). IF INFORMATION IS INDICATED IN THE (NAME)'S HEALTH CARD, SIMPLY COPY THE INFORMATION. OTHERWISE, ASK THE RESPONDENT TO GIVE YOU THE NECESSARY INFORMATION.			

		NAME OF A CHILD			
I108a	J	BCG DATE DAY MONTH YEAR IF DATE NOT GIVEN ENTER 88, 88, 8888 FOR DAY, MONTH AND YEAR, RESPECTIVELY.	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:
I108b	BC	SCAR 1=YES 2= NO	1	1 2	1
I108c		Where was (NAME) immunized? 1=HOSPITAL 2=BHU 3=ORC 4=PRIVATE HOSPITAL/ABROAD	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4
1109a		opv 0: date	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:
I109b		OPV 0: SOURCE 1=HOSPITAL 2=BHU 3=ORC 4=PRIVATE HOSPITAL/ABROAD	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4
l110a	7	OPV 1: DATE	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:
I110b	ACCINATION	OPV 1: SOURCE 1=HOSPITAL 2=BHU 3=ORC 4=PRIVATE HOSPITAL/ABROAD	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4
l111a	AL POLIO V	OPV 2: DATE	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:
l111b	OR/	OPV 2: SOURCE 1=HOSPITAL 2=BHU 3=ORC 4=PRIVATE HOSPITAL/ABROAD	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4
l112a		OPV 3: DATE	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:
1112b		<u>OPV 3</u> : SOURCE 1=HOSPITAL 2=BHU 3=ORC 4=PRIVATE HOSPITAL/ABROAD	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4

		NAME OF A CHILD		·	
l113a		<b>DTP – Hepatitis B1</b> : DATE	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:
l113b		DTP – HEPATITIS B1: SOURCE 1=HOSPITAL 2=BHU 3=ORC 4=PRIVATE HOSPITAL/ABROAD	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4
l114a	titis B	<u>DTP – Hepatitis B2:</u> DATE	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:
l114b	DTP Hepa	DTP – HEPATITIS B2: SOURCE 1=HOSPITAL 2=BHU 3=ORC 4=PRIVATE HOSPITAL/ABROAD	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4
l115a	-	<b>DTP – Hepatitis B3</b> : DATE	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:
l115b	-	DTP – HEPATITIS B3: SOURCE 1=HOSPITAL 2=BHU 3=ORC 4=PRIVATE HOSPITAL/ABROAD	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4
l116a		MEASLES & RUBELLA 1 <sup>SI</sup> DOSE: DATE	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:
I116b	BLLA	MEASLES & RUBELLA 1 <sup>SI</sup> DOSE: SOURCE 1=HOSPITAL 2=BHU 3=ORC 4=PRIVATE HOSPITAL/ABROAD	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4
l117a	ND RUE	MEASLES & RUBELLA 2 <sup>№</sup> DOSE: DATE	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:
I117b	MEASLES A	MEASLES &RUBELLA 2 <sup>№</sup> DOSE: SOURCE 1=HOSPITAL 2=BHU 3=ORC 4=PRIVATE HOSPITAL/ABROAD	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4
1118		IMMUNIZATION STATUS 1=NOT IMMUNIZED 2=PARTIALLY IMMUNIZED 3=FULLY IMMUNIZED	1 2 3 →NEXT CHILD	1 2 3 →NEXT CHILD	1 2 3 →NEXT CHILD

		NAME OF A CHILD			
1119		Why was (NAME OF CHILD) not or not fully immunized?	1	1	1
		immunization			1
		2=Unaware of need to return for 2 <sup>nd</sup> and 3 <sup>rd</sup> dose	2	2	2
		3=Place and time of immunization unknown	3	3	3
		4=Fear of side effects	4	4	4
	A	5=Wrong ideas about immunization	5	5	5
		6=Postponed until another time	6	6	6
	BE	7=Rumors	7	7	7
	RU	8=Long waiting time	8	8	8
1120	Ģ	What was the main obstacle in			
	A	NOT naving (NAME OF CHILD)			
	ES ES	Immunized?	4	4	1
	SL	T=Place of Immunization too far	1		
	MEA	inconvenient	2	2	2
		3=Vaccinator absent	3	3	3
		4=Vaccine not available	4	4	4
		5=Mother too busy	5	5	5
		6=Family problem	6	6	6
		7=Child ill, not brought	7	7	7
		8=Child ill, brought but	8		
		immunization not given		8	8
		9=Long waiting time	9	9	9
			→NEXT CHILD	→NEXT CHILD	→NEXT CHILD

#### TETANUS TOXOID IMMUNIZATION OF MOTHERS

ENTER THE NAME(S) OF MOTHERS WHO WERE OR WHO BECAME PREGNANT DURING THE PAST 1 YEAR, THAT IS, BETWEEN 20 NOVEMBER 2011 to 20 NOVEMBER 2012.

		NAME OF MOTHER			
1201		LINE NUMBER OF (NAME) AS IT APPEARS IN THE HOUSEHOLD ROSTER			
I201a		PREGNANCY STATUS OF MOTHER: 1=CURRENTLY PREGNANT 2=HAD A LIVE BIRTH IN PAST 1 YEAR 3=HAD ABORTION/ MISCARRIAGE/ STILL BIRTH IN PAST 1 YEAR	1 → <b>I203</b> 2 3	1 → <b>I203</b> 2 3	1 → <b>I203</b> 2 3
1202		In which month during the past 1 year that you had your live birth or abortion/miscarriage/still birth?	Mo	Mo	Mo
1203	D	In total throughout her lifetime, how many times has (NAME OF MOTHER) become pregnant?			— —
1204	ANUS TOXOI	Prior to her last pregnancy, how many doses of Tetanus Toxoid has received? NUMBER OF DOSES ENTER '00' IF NONE			
1205	TET	May I please have a look at the immunization card of (NAME) for her last pregnancy? 1=IMMUNIZATION CARD SHOWN 2=IMMUNIZATION CARD AVAILABLE BUT NOT SHOWN 3=IMMUNUZATION CARD NOT AVAILABLE/NOT RECEIVED	1 → <b>I207</b> 2 3	1 → <b>I207</b> 2 3	1→ <b>I207</b> 2 3
1206		Did (NAME) receive Tetanus Toxoid vaccination, during her last pregnancy even if only partial dose has been provided? 1=YES 2= NO	1 2→ <b>I301</b>	1 2→ <b>I301</b>	1 2→ <b>I301</b>
1207		FILL OUT INFORMATION FOR ALL IF INFORMATION IS INDICATED IN THE INFORMATION. OTHERWISE NECESSARY INFORMATION	THE IMMUNIZA THE (NAME)'S , ASK THE RES	ATION RECEIVED HEALTH CARD, PONDENT TO G	) BY (NAME). SIMPLY COPY IVE YOU THE

		NAME OF MOTHER			
1208a		<u><b>TT1</b></u> : DATE	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:
I208b		TT1: SOURCE 1=HOSPITAL 2=BHU 3=ORC 4=PRIVATE HOSPITAL/ABROAD	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4
1209a		TT2 DATE	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:
I209b		TT2: SOURCE 1=HOSPITAL 2=BHU 3=ORC 4=PRIVATE HOSPITAL/ABROAD	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4
l210a		TT3 DATE	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:
I210b	TETANUS TO	TT3: SOURCE 1=HOSPITAL 2=BHU 3=ORC 4=PRIVATE HOSPITAL/ABROAD	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4
l211a		TT4 DATE	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:
l211b		TT4: SOURCE 1=HOSPITAL 2=BHU 3=ORC 4=PRIVATE HOSPITAL/ABROAD	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4
l212a		TT5 DATE	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:
l212b		TT5: SOURCE 1=HOSPITAL 2=BHU 3=ORC 4=PRIVATE HOSPITAL/ABROAD	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4

#### **HPV VACCINE**

# ENTER THE NAME(S) OF GIRLS WHO TURNED 13 AS OF 1 JANUARY 2012, THAT IS, GIRLS WHO WERE BORN DURING THE PERIOD 1 JAN 1999 TO 31 DEC 1999.

		NAME			
1301		LINE NUMBER OF (NAME) AS IT APPEARS IN THE HOUSEHOLD ROSTER			
1302		ENTER THE DATE OF BIRTH OF (NAME) IN MONTH AND YEAR	Mo Yr	Mo Yr	Mo Yr
1304	-	May I please have a look at the immunization card of (NAME)? 1=IMMUNIZATION CARD SHOWN 2=IMMUNIZATION CARD AVAILABLE BUT NOT SHOWN 3=IMMUNUZATION CARD NOT AVAILABLE	1→ <b>I306</b> 2 3	1→ <b>I306</b> 2 3	1→ <b>I306</b> 2 3
1305		Did (NAME) receive HPV vaccination, even if only partial dose has been provided? 1=YES 2= NO	1 2 → <b>I310</b>	1 2→ <b>I310</b>	1 2→ <b>I310</b>
1306	НРV	FILL OUT INFORMATION FOR ALL THE IF INFORMATION IS INDICATED IN TH THE INFORMATION. OTHERWISE, AS NECESSARY INFORMATION	E IMMUNIZATIO E (NAME)'S HE/ K THE RESPON	N RECEIVED B ALTH CARD, SI NDENT TO GIVE	Y (NAME). MPLY COPY E YOU THE
1307a		HPV 1: DATE	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:
1307b		HPV 1: SOURCE 1=HOSPITAL 2=BHU 3=ORC 4=PRIVATE HOSPITAL/ABROAD	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4
1308a		<u>HPV</u> 2: DATE	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:
1308b		HPV 2: SOURCE 1=HOSPITAL 2=BHU 3=ORC 4=PRIVATE HOSPITAL/ABROAD	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4
1309a		<u>HPV 3:</u> DATE	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:	DAY MO: YR:

		NAME			
1310		IMMUNIZATION STATUS 1=NOT IMMUNIZED 2=PARTIALLY IMMUNIZED 3=FULLY IMMUNIZED	1 2 3→NEXT GIRL	1 2 3→NEXT GIRL	1 2 3→NEXT GIRL
1311	НРV	Why was (NAME OF CHILD) not fully immunized? 1=Unaware of need for immunization 2=Unaware of need to return for 2 <sup>nd</sup> and 3 <sup>rd</sup> dose 3=Place and time of immunization unknown 4=Fear of side effects 5=Wrong ideas about immunization 6=Postponed until another time 7=Rumors 8=Others (Specify)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
1312	-	What was the main obstacle in NOT having (NAME OF CHILD) immunized? 1=Place of immunization too far 2=Time of immunization inconvenient 3=Vaccinator absent 4=Vaccine not available 5=Mother too busy 6=Family problem 7=Child ill, not brought 8=Child ill, brought but immunization not given 9=Long waiting time 0=Others(Speci fy)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0

## 2012 Bhutan National Health Survey DOMESTIC VIOLENCE (Women 10-75 years)

Person Identification	
Dzongkhag	
Town/Gewog	
Chiwog/Block	
Serial Number of Sample Household	
Name of Respondent	
Line Number of Respondent	

Record of Interview							
	1	2	3	Final Visit			
Date				Day			
Interviewer's Name							
Result*							
*RESULT CODES:							
7 COMPLETED							
9 REFUSED							

Name

\_\_\_\_

Date of Completion

Team Supervisor

Office Editor

Data Entry Operator
FILTER BOX: CHECK MARITAL STATUS OF RESPONDENT IN HOUSEHOLD ROSTER AND TICK APPROPRIATE BOX:		
1	NEVER MARRIED →V123	
	CURRENTLY MARRIED/ LIVING TOGETHER →V103	
	WIDOWED	
	SEPARATED V101	
	DIVORCED	
V101	How long has it been since you became widowed/separated/divorced and living	
	without a partner?	
	1=FIVE YEARS OR LESS	1
	2=MORE THAN 5 YEARs	2 <b>→V123</b>
V102	<b>IF DIVORCED:</b> When you got divorced, who initiated the divorce proceedings?	
	1=HUSBAND/PARTNER	1
	2=ME (RESPONDENT)	2
	3=BOTH OF US	3
	4=OTHERS	4
V103	How old were you when you first got married?	
	YEARS OLD	
V104	How many times have you been married or lived with a man (include current	
	partner, if living together)?	
	NUMBER OF TIMES	

IF HUSBAND OR PARTNER IS A MEMBER OF THE HOUSEHOLD. CHECK AND COPY THAT
FERSON SAGE, EDUCATION AND OCCUPATION IN V105, V100 AND V107 FROM THE
HOUSEHOLD ROSTER OTHERWISE ASK OLIESTIONS V105 V106 AND V107
THOUSE THE REAL OT THE REAL OF

V105	How old is your current/most recent husband or partner?	
	YEARS OLD	
	99 DON'T KNOW	99
V106	What is the highest level of education that he attended?	
	1=NO EDUCATION	1
	2= PRIMARY (pre-primary to grade 6)	2
	3=HIGH SCHOOL (Grade 7-12)	3
	4=UNIVERSITY	4
	5=POST-GRADUATE	5
	6=NON-FORMAL EDUC	6
	7=MONASTIC SCHOOL	7
	8=DIPLOMA/CERTIFICATE	8
	9=DON'T KNOW	9

V107	What is his occupation?	
	1=Manager	
	2=Professional	1
	3=Technician or associate professional	2
	4=Clerical	3
	5=Service and sales worker	4
	6=Skilled agricultural, forestry or fishery worker	5
	7=Craft and other related trade worker	6
	8=Plant and machine operator	7
	9=Unskilled worker	8
	10=Unemployed	9
	11=Member of Armed forces	10
	If NOT sure in which category the occupation falls, please write the	11
	reported occupation	
V108	How often does/did your current/most recent husband or partner drink	
	alcohol?	
	1=EVERYDAY	1
	2=ONCE OR TWICE A WEEK	2
	3=1-3 TIMES A MONTH	3
	4=OCCASIONALLY	4
	5=NEVER DRINK	5 <b>→V110</b>
V109	In the past 12 months, how often have you seen your current/most recent	
	husband or partner drunk?	
	1=MOST DAYS	1
	2=WFFKLY	2
	3=ONCE A MONTH	3
	4=LESS THAN ONCE A MONTH	4
	5=NEVER	5
		6
		7
V110	Did your current/most recent husband or partner have an intimate	
VIIO	relationship with another woman while being with you?	
		1
	2=NO	1 2 <b>\//112</b>
		$2 \rightarrow V     2$
1444		5 <b>→ V 11</b> 2
VIII	How many partners does/did he have?	
		<u> </u>
	99=DON'T KNOW	99
V112	Please tell me if you agree or disagree with the following statements:	
	a) A good wife obeys her husband even if she disagrees	a) 123
	b) .Family problems should be discussed with people in the family	b) 123
	c) It is important for a man to show his wife/partner who is boss.	c) 123
	d) A woman should be able to choose her own friends even if her husband/	d) 123
	partner disapproves	
	e) It's a wife's obligation to have sex with her husband even if she doesn't	e) 123
	feel like it	
	f) If a man mistreats his wife, others in the family should intervene	f) 123
	RESPONSE CODES:	
	1=AGREE	
	2=DISAGREE	
	3=NO OPINION	

V113	In your opinion, does a man have a good reason to beat his wife if:				
	a) She does not complete her household work to his satisfaction	a)	1	2	3
	b) She disobeys him	b)	1	2	3
	c) She refuses to have sexual relationship with him	c)	1	2	3
	d) She asks him whether he has other girlfriends	d)	1	2	3
	e) He suspects that she is unfaithful	e)	1	2	3
	f) He finds out that she has been unfaithful	f	1	2	3
	RESPONSE CODES:	Í			
	1=AGREE				
	2=DISAGREE				
	3=NO OPINION				
V114	In your opinion, can a married woman refuse to have sex with her				
	husband if:				
	a) She doesn't want to	a)	1	2	3
	b) He is drunk	b)	1	2	3
	c) She is sick	c)	1	2	3
	d) He mistreats her	d)	1	2	3
	RESPONSE CODES:				
	1=AGREE				
	2=DISAGREE				
	3=NO OPINION				
V115	Thinking about your current/most recent husband/partner, would you				
	say it is generally true that he:				
	a) Tries to keep you from seeing friends	a)	1	2 3	
	b) Tries to restrict contact with your family	b)	1	2 3	
	c) Insists on knowing where you are all times	c)	1	2 3	
	d) Ignores you and treats you indifferently	d)	1	2 3	
	e) Gets angry if you speak with another man	e)	1	2 3	
	f) Is often suspicious that you are unfaithful	f)	1	2 3	
	g) Expects you to ask his permission before seeking health care for	g)	1	2 3	
	yourself				
	RESPONSE CODES:				
	1=YES				
	2=NO				
	3=DON'T KNOW				
V116	In your relationship with your husband/partner, how often would you				
	say that you quarreled?				
	RESPONSE CODES:				
	1=NEVER	1			
	2=RARELY	2			
	3=SOMETIMES	3			
	4=OFTEN	4			

V117	What kind of situation or circumstance usually leads to your quarrels	
	and/or violence?	
	a) No particular reason	A
	b) When drunk	В
	c) Money problems	С
	d) Difficulties at his work place	D
	e) When he is unemployed	E
	f) No food at home	F
	g) Problem with his or her family	G
	h) She is pregnant	Н
	i) Jealousy	I
	j) She refuses sex	J
	k) She is disobedient	К
	l) Extra marital affairs	L
	m) Gambling	Μ
	n) Children	Ν
	o) Other: (specify)	0
	ENCIRCLE ALL THAT RESPONDENT MENTIONS.	
V118	In the past 12 months, did your current/most recent partner, or any other	
	partner ever done any of the following acts against you:	
	Physical	
	a) Hurt you physically such as throwing something at you that could	a) 1234
	hurt you, slapped you, hit you with his fist, kicked you, beat you up,	
	choked or burnt you on purpose	
	b) Threatened to use or actually used a gun, knife or other weapon	b) 1234
	against you	
	Sexual	
	c) Physically forced you to have sexual intercourse when you did	c) 1234
	not want to or forced you to do something sexual that you found	
	degrading or humiliating	
	Mental/Psychological	
	d) Insulted you or humiliated you in front of other people or did things to	d) 1234
	scare or intimidate you on purpose by yelling and smashing things	
	RESPONSE CODES:	
	1=HAPPENED ONCE	
	2=HAPPENED FEW TIMES	
	3=HAPPENED MANY TIMES	
	4=NEVER HAPPENED	
V119	Was there ever a time when you were beaten or physically assaulted by	
	any of your partner while you were pregnant?	
	1=YES	1
	2=NO	2 <b>→V123</b>
V120	In how many pregnancies were you beaten/assaulted?	
	NUMBER OF TIMES	

V121	Were you ever punched or kicked in the abdomen while you were	
	pregnant?	1
	1=YES	2 <b>→V123</b>
	2=NO	
V122	What kind of object were you hit with?	
	1=Bare hands	1
	2=Wooden stick	2
	3=Hard metallic objects	3
	4=Others (Specify)	4
V123	Has anyone other than your husband or partner ever done the following	
	to you? How many times did it happen? Who did it to you?	
	Physical	
	a) Hurt you physically such as throwing something at you that could	a)
	burt you slapped you bit you with his fist kicked you beat you up	<i>u)</i>
	choked or humt you on humose	
	b) Threatened to use or actually used a gun, knife or other weapon	b)
	against you	07
	Sovial	
	c) Physically forced you to have sexual intercourse when you did	c)
	not want to or forced you to do something sevual that you found	()
	dograding or humiliating	
	Montal/Peychological	
	d) Inculted you or humiliated you in front of other people or did things to	4)
	a) insulted you of numinated you in mont of other people of did timings to	a)
	scare of intimidate you on purpose by yeiling and smasning trings	
		LEAVE OND
	COLUMN AND THE CODE FOR PERPETRATOR IN THE SECOND	LEAVE 2 <sup>ND</sup>
		COLUMN
		BLANK IF 1 <sup>54</sup>
		COLUMN IS 4.
	Z=HAPPENED FEW TIMES	
		IS ALL '4',
		IN IERVIEW.
	3=BKUTHER 8=UTHER MALES	
	4=01HER MALE RELATIVES 9=01HER FEMALES	
	5=FEMALE RELATIVES	
V124	Have you reported or sought assistance when you were abused?	1
	1=YES	2 <b>→END</b>
	2=NO	INTERVIEW
V125	Io whom did you report?	
		1
	2=HOSPITAL	2
	3=NATIONAL COMMISSION FOR WOMEN AND CHILDREN	3
	4=RENEW	4
	5=OTHERS (Specify)	5



arransma

Samtse

Ministry of Health Royal Government of Bhutan Thimphu www.health.gov.bt

ISBN: 978-99936-919-7-6

Wangdue

